EQUIPPING THE SAINTS WORLD-WIDE MINISTRY (AFRICAN MISSION)



"...For the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ" - Eph. 4:11.12

SCHOOL OF MINISTRY BASIC STUDIES

BIBLICAL STUDY OF MAN

PRAYER

CHRISTIAN COUNSELLING

MISSION

DELIVERANCE

Africa Regional Office:
57, Dele Orisabiyi Street, Off Ago Palace Way, Okota, Isolo,
P. O. Box 7920, Ikeja, Lagos Nigeria.
Tel: 08033053491, 08033651172, 08058666386
Email: etsafricanmission@gmail.com

Galaxy S20+

NOTES

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

BIBLICAL STUDY OF MAN
(LECTURE ONE)

Man at creation

Introduction

Man was created a sovereign being, made in the image and likeness of God. He was endowed with a spirit similar to that of the angels and soul resembling that of the lower animals.
God gave man perfect freedom. He was not created like a robot or made like an automaton to be remotely controlled perpetually at will by God. Rather he was given his own "Free Will" and to reign over all that God had created.

BEFORE THE FALL

Made In God's Image

Man was to bear God's image both in his inward attribute in moral character.
That image was most evident in terms of his spiritual nature. He became a "living soul" or rather "living being" endowed with his own intellect, will and emotions. A self-conscious personality.

The scripture account of creation tells us:

"*So, God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him, male and female created he them."*

Gen. 1:27

Given dominion

The relationship of man to the rest of creation was to be one of rulership.

"And God blessed them, and God said unto them, be fruitful, and multiply and replenish the earth, and subdue it and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth."

Gen. 1:28

By transferring to man ruling power over "all the earth", God had planned to make man his representative or viceroy over the planet, earth.
Man was launched into this planet fully equipped:

(i) With a spirit to be in constant touch with his creator, the sovereign ruler of the entire universe;
(ii) With a soul to be in control of himself and to rule over the planet; and,
(iii) With a body to relate physically with his earthly environments, and the rest of God's creation.

And God blessed him

God conferred special blessings upon man as appropriate and different from the blessing pronounced on the other creatures before him.
The blessings and responsibilities conferred on him were to be jointly shared by both man and the woman in equal manner, as joint heirs, of the grace of life.

In the first epistle of senior apostle Peter we learn,

" Likewise, ye husbands, dwell with them according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and being heirs together, of the grace of life, that your prayers be not hindered."

I Peter 3:7

A Suitable Help Mate for Him

This is the first revelation of God to man. It also confirms that man was made an intelligent being able to listen to God and to receive communications directly from God intuitively and able to communicate with God. When God presented him with his bride, Adam said:

"This is now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh. She shall be called woman, because she was taken out of man."

Gen. 2:23.

God Said to Him

(i) <u>Be Fruitful</u>

God's blessing had respect, in the first instance, to the propagation and perpetuation of the species, a blessing that has never been withdrawn by God ever since.

(ii) <u>Replenish The Earth</u>

This divine commission means man was to fill the earth. This is the source of billions of human beings who now fill the continents of the world today.

(iii) <u>Subdue It</u>

The commission, "subdue it" grants man the right to utilize his spiritual, soulical as well as physical faculties or abilities to manage the vast resources of the earth for his own necessities and benefits.

This revelation contains instruction concerning man's duty and destiny, to rule over the earthly creation. The Psalmist said:

"*Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet."*

Psalm 8:6

A man fashioned after the image and likeness of God endowed with all spiritual, soulical and physical faculties, and given such wonderful commission could not be a machine to be controlled or manipulated by God remotely.
Instead, God had seemingly placed the destiny of man here on the planet earth in his own hand:

- He was given perfect freedom of choice;
- If he chose to obey God, he could;
- If he decided to disobey and rebel against God, he could do that as well.

The choice was his. He was given absolute freedom.

He had in his possession a sovereign power bequeathed to him by God at creation, by which he could exercise his faculty of volition in choosing to obey or disobey. The Psalmist said man is wonderfully and fearfully made.

"*I will praise thee: for I am fearfully and wonderfully made. Marvelous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well"*

Psalm 139:14

God will not deprive us of our freedom. He will not work for us. He will work with us. Unless we spiritually co-operate with God, he will not undertake anything for us.
Apostle Paul said:

"*For we are labourers together with God. Ye are God's husbandry. Ye are God's building."*

I Cor. 3:9

In effect God sees us as His earthly partners in a joint headline to rule the world.
Neither God nor the devil can do anything to us without first obtaining our consent because man has been given a free will. Man was also endowed with spirit to enable him commune with his creator a Spirit Being.

Man's spirit was created to be the noblest and highest part of his entire being to rule over the soul and the body. Before the fall of man, the spirit was like the master; the soul the mistress and the body the steward.

The spirit committed matters to the soul who in turn instructed the body to carry them out. That is to say the master gives orders privately to the mistress and the mistress in turn transmits them openly to the steward. Even though the spirit was created to rule over the entire man but he also like God must still respect the will of the soul. The spirit cannot force the soul to do anything against the will.

Before the fall the power of the soul was completely under the dominion of the spirit. However, man sinned through disobedience, consequently, the proper order of spirit, soul and body was misplaced. Man chooses to exercise the will power of the soul against the counsel of the spirit.

It was God's intention that man should take and eat of the fruit of the "tree of life", so that man may receive God's own very life and would enter his spirit and permeate his soul transforming his inner man, and translating his body into incorruptibility. It is very sad that man chose to eat the fruit of the tree of good and evil. Yet it must have been God's original intention that man should eat of the tree of life.

Before he forbade Adam to eat of the fruit of the "tree of good and evil", he first commanded him to freely eat the fruit of every tree of the garden among which was the "tree of life" in the "midst of the garden".

The scripture says:

"*And out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil."*

Gen. 2:9

The scripture also tells us:

"And the Lord God commanded the man saying, of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat."

Gen. 2:16

Of every tree, this included the tree of life. God not only forbade Adam from partaking of the tree of knowledge of good and evil. He said:

"But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die"

Gen. 2:17

"Thou mayest freely eat" and "thou shalt not eat"

The commandment related in these verses presupposes that man understood the language God spoke and the distinction between "Thou mayest" and "thou shalt not". The command begins positively, granting permission to eat freely from all the trees of the garden, with the exception of one. The tree of "the knowledge of good and evil".

Joseph in resisting temptation said to his master's wife:

"There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back anything from me but thee, because thou art his wife; how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?"

Gen. 39:9

In the unfallen state, Adam knew nothing of these ceaseless strivings between spirit and soul which we experience in our daily walk today.

There was perfect blending of his three natures into one. The soul as the uniting medium between spirit and body has his individuality and the source of the problems of the fall. Adam in this state was innocent, holy, and righteous, but not experienced.

"Of every tree in the garden thou mayest freely eat"

This was not only a confirmation of his freedom and liberty but it was withal, an assurance of life to him, immortal life, upon obedience, and spiritual death upon disobedience.

Thus, upon condition of perfect personal and perpetual obedience, Adam was sure of Paradise to himself and his heirs forever. But after the fall, the Lord took away the "tree of life".

"And the Lord God said, Behold the man is become as one of us, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever: therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he was taken so he drove out the man, and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims and a flaming sword which turned every way to keep the way of the tree of life."

Gen. 3:22-24

The tree of life is God offering everlasting life to man. This is eternal life. God's own nature. His uncreated life. Hence here we have two trees, one germinated "spiritual life" while the other developed soulical life".

Man in his original state was living both in the spiritual realm as well as in the physical realm. He stood between these two realms of existence. He could accept God's life and become a spiritual man and partake of divine nature or he could imbibe the knowledge of good and evil and become thereby soulical inflicting his created life, consequently

inflicting death on his spirit. The choice was his. God had imparted a perfect balance to the three parts of man. Whenever one part is over-developed the other parts suffer. "The fruit of the knowledge of good and evil" uplift the human soul and suppresses the spirit.

God did not forbid man to eat this fruit merely to test him. He forbade him because He knew that by eating it man's 'soul life" will be stimulated at the expense of his spirit. That is, man will lose the knowledge of God and thus be dead to him. God's forbiddance reveals God's omniscient love. The knowledge of good and evil in the world is itself evil. Such knowledge springs from the intellect of the soul. This knowledge is earthly and sensual, devilish says James:

"The wisdom descendeth not from above; but is earthly, sensual, devilish. But the wisdom that is from above is first pure, and easy to be entreated, full of mercy and good fruits, without partiality and without hypocrisy."

James 3:15,17

This kind of knowledge puffs up the soul life and consequently deflates the spirits life to the point of losing any knowledge of God, becoming more or less like the lower animals of the earth.

Our spiritual life will be greatly enhanced if we understand the origin of man's soul and its life principle. Our spirit is divine. It comes directly from God. The preacher said, that at physical death:

"Then shall the dust return to earth as it was and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it"

Eccl. 12:7

Our soul was produced after the spirit entered the physical body. It is therefore characteristically related to the created being. It is the created. The natural life. It cannot understand spiritual things. It is more of the life of the world.
Hence the scripture says:

"But the natural man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned."

I Cor. 2:14

The soul's usefulness is indeed extensive if it maintains its mistress position permitting the spirit to be the master. Only through the spirit can any man relate to God. When the soulical realm is inflated the spiritual realm is deflated. All that man does will be confined to the soulical or natural realm of his created life; unable to be united to God's supernatural and uncreated life. Jesus say;

"*God is a spirit; and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth"*

John 4:24

Man had a choice to obey God and depend on him or to obey the devil and be subject to him.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

BIBLICAL STUDY OF MAN

Lecture Two

THE FALL OF MAN

INTRODUCTION

By the fall of man, the earth was transformed from a world of happiness, love, and perfection to one of sorrow, hatred, and wickedness. Prior to the fall man had had a blissful period in Eden, in complete happiness and peace, tending the garden as God had ordained, and in daily communion with the creator in the cool of even time.

The fall of Lucifer, who had been foremost among the angels of heaven obviously preceded the "fall of man". The scripture says:

> *"How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning? How art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north."*
>
> *Isaiah 14:12,13*

> "Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; Every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of the tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and won in the midst of the stones of fire. Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee".
>
> *Ezek. 28:13-15*

God, who duly conversed with man in the garden, had not left Adam ignorant of the events in heaven, but must have acquainted him with the apostasy and the fall of Satan and other angels, for hose coming Adam was to be on guard. Adam and Eve may have expected to see Satan appear as an angel and felt prepared to meet him as such and to resist or reject his enticements. But instead Satan used the serpent to speak to Eve taken her unawares. The serpent is introduced as a creature more subtle than other animals.

However, this is no wise excuse for our first mother Eve, though it is true that she was thereby deceived. As it is written:

> *"And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression."*
>
> *I Timothy 2:14*

Paul wrote:

> *"But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ".*
>
> *II Corinthians 11:3*

Had God Said?

Satan addressed her with a question that seemed innocent but full of cunning craftiness:

> *"Has God really said, ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?" Meaning: "Are there any tree in the Garden of which you may not eat?"*
>
> *Genesis 3:1*

- Satan intended that his words should be indefinite and ambiguous. His purpose was obvious.
- He wished to sow in the heart of the woman the seed of doubt and confusion, concerning the reasonableness of the divine command.

We May Eat Of The Fruit

Eve understood the question to mean: "Ye shall not eat of any tree of the garden?"
In Hebrew this could also mean the same thing as: "Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden".

God declared: *"In the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt surely die."* Eve showed signs of wavering and doubt. She changed it to mean: "lest ye die"

God declare that the full certainty of the death penalty shall follow the transgression of the command. But the woman declared that death might follow such an act.

- There was doubt and hesitancy in Eve's language. This made the motive to obedience predominantly one of the fear of death rather than of inherent love toward her beneficent creator.
- Another symptom of awakening doubt in the absolute justice of God's injunction is the fact that Eve did not mention the name of the tree, which was certainly known to her.
- By speaking of this tree in general terms of locality as the one being "in the midst of the garden", she placed it almost in the same class with other trees of her garden house.

Ye Shall Not Surely Die

Satan' first question was intended to arouse doubt. He followed up with a statement that had the deceptive appearance of an authoritative declaration. The truth was most cunningly mixed with falsehood. Half-truth, half lie. This assertion contradicted God's explicit command in the most emphatic manner.
Satan said authoritatively:

"Ye will positively not die"

Satan challenged the truthfulness of God's word by an unconcealed lie. Hence Jesus said to the Pharisees:

> "*Ye are of your father the devil, and the lust of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it"*
>
> *John 8:44*

<u>Your eyes shall be opened</u>
Satan capitalizes on the curiosity of the woman. He proceeded to give further plausible reason for God's prohibition. He charged God with:

(1) Envy of his creature's happiness. In effect Satan was saying it is not because of the fear of death but because you creator is afraid of you becoming his rivals;

(2) False hood. Satan implied that God had lied when he said that death would follow the eating of the fruit. By mixing truth with falsehood, Satan confused the mind of Eve in order for her not to distinguish between God's word and his.
The expression "in the day ye eat thereof", similar to what God had spoken (Gen. 2:17) as did also the phrase. "knowing good and evil". And the false promises: "Your eyes shall be opened" implied also that the present limitation of the right God had placed on Adam and Eve could be removed by following the serpents advice.

Ye Shall Be As gods

This reveals sharply the blasphemous nature of Satan's word (Isa. 14:12-14) and the full gravity of deception.

When The Woman Saw

After doubt and unbelief in God's word had been awakened in the woman, the tree seemed greatly different to her. It becomes charming to her. It appealed to her taste through her eyes, and to her longing for increased wisdom. Looking at the tree in this way, with a desire to partake of this fruit, was a concession to Satan's inducements. She was already guilty in her mind of transgressing the divine command.

The act of taking the fruit and eating it was but the natural result of entering thus upon the path of transgression.

She Took of the Fruit

Having coveted that to which she had no right, the woman proceeded to transgress one commandment after another. She stole God's property, the fruit which had not been offered to her. She ate the fruit and also gave it to the husband (Ex. 20:13).
She placed Satan before God in her esteem and obeyed him rather than her creator. (Ex. 20:3)

Gave Also Unto Her Husband

Observing that she did not die immediately a fact, which seemed to confirm the seducer's definite assertion, "Ye shall not surely die," Eve experienced a deceptive sense of elation. She wanted her husband to share her feeling, ecstasy and experience with her. This is the first time the sacred writ calls Adam "her husband".

Instead of being a "help meet for him she became the agent of destruction. The statement that "she gave also to her husband with her" does not imply that he had been with her all the time, standing mute at the scene of temptation. Instead she gave him of the fruit upon rejoining him that he might eat it "with her" and thus share its presumed benefits.

He Did Eat

Adam was not deceived. (I Tim. 2:14). But his wife's power of persuasion, couple with his own loves for her induced him to share the consequences of her fall, whatever they might be. A fateful and fatal decision for the human race. He should have waited for an opportunity to discuss the whole tragic matter with his creator. He took his fate into his own hands. Adam's

fall is the more tragic because he did not doubt God, nor was he deceived like Eve. He acted in the certain expectation that God's terrible threat would come true.

Beside it was to Adam God gave the command. Deplorable as was Eve's transgression and fraught as it was with potential woe for the human family, her choice did not necessarily involve the human in the penalty for her transgression. It was the deliberate choice of Adam, in the full understanding of an express command of God rather than hers that made sin and death the meritable lot of mankind.

Eve was deceived; Adam was not (Rom. 5:12,14, I Cor. 15:21, I Tim. 2:14, II Cor. 11:3) Had Adam remained, loyal to God in spite of Eve's disloyalty, divine wisdom would have solved the dilemma for his and averted disaster for the human race.

The Eye of Them Both Were Open

What irony lies in these words, which record the fulfillment of Satan's ambiguous promise? The eyes of their intellect were open. They realized that they were no longer innocent. They saw that they were naked.

And Made Themselves Aprons

Standing naked in each other's presence, they were both ashamed and sought to evade the disgrace of their nakedness. They made themselves aprons "of fig leaves." Their "fig leaf" aprons were a pitiful substitute for the radiant garment of innocence they had forfeited.
Their feeling of shame had its roots in the consciousness of guilt before God and not in the sense of sensuality. This is evidenced from the fact that they hid themselves from Him. The scripture had said hitherto, they were both naked and were not ashamed. Now sin and guilt has brought shame because the spiritual veil has been removed.

The Voice of the Lord

The periodical visits of God toward the close of day, when quite evening refreshed the garden, had always been occasions of delight for the happy pair. This is the origin of "Quite Time". Spending time with God, God desires to spend a quiet time with his creatures.
The sound of God's approach has now become a source of fear and alarm. They were scared, guilt and afraid. Both felt they dared by no means meet the creator. The reason for their fear was neither humility nor modesty but a profound sense of guilt. (Heb. 11:31).

Where Art Thou

Adam, who had always welcomed the divine presence, was now in hiding. He could not,

however, be hidden from God, who called to Adam not as if ignorant of his hiding place, but to bring him to confession. Adam sought to hide the sin behind its consequences, his disobedience behind his sense of shame, by proposing to God that he had hidden himself through embarrassment at his nakedness.

His consciousness of the effects of sin was keener than the sin itself. Here we witness for the first time the confusion between sin and punishment, which is characteristic of man in his fallen state. The result of sin are sensed and detested more than the sin itself.

The Woman Thou Gavest

God put forth a question that revealed His knowledge of Adam's transgression and was designed to awaken within Him a conviction of sin, and repentance. Adam's reply was devious and an evasive apology for his embarrassment which amounted to accusation of God. Adam's insinuation that God was to blame for his sad plight in being behind to such a weak and deductive creature as Eve sinks to the very depth of ingratitude. His words resemble those of Jacob's sons who spoke to father about Joseph as "thy son" (Gen. 37:32, Luke 15:30).

The man who had cherished his wife so dearly that he could say "bone of my bones and flesh of my flesh" that he intentionally violated God's command in order that he might not be separated from her, now speaks of her with cold and callous antipathy as "the woman whom thou gavest to be with me."

One of the bitter fruits of sin is a hardness of heart "without natural affection." (Rom. 1:31) Thus Adam's character changed in the short interval since he entered the pathway of disobedience and sin.

The Serpent Beguiled Me

The woman also had a ready answer. Blaming the serpent for deceiving her. Neither Adam nor his wife denied the facts, but each sought to escape blame by incriminating someone else. Neither gave evidence of contrition. One noteworthy different, however, exists, between their confessions. The woman protested that she had been deceived. Adam tacitly admitted he was seduced in full knowledge of its consequences.

BIBLICAL STUDY OF MAN
LECTURE THREE

MAN AFTER THE FALL

The Devil Was Cursed

1. God immediately proceeds to pass sentences and he begins with the serpent where the sin began. He was used as instrument of rebellion against God.
   The devils instruments must share in the devils punishment.

   (i) The serpent is here under the curse of God. "Thou art cursed above all cattle. Unholy wisdom often proves a great curse to a man.

   (ii) He is laid under man's reproach and enmity. He is to be forever looked upon as a vile and despicable creature. His crime, he tempted Eve to eat that which she should not. His punishment was that he would eat that which he ought not to: "Dust thou shall eat." He was humbled, degraded to the basest level. "Thou shalt be the most cursed of all creatures."

   (iii) He was forever to be looked upon as a venomous noxious creature: and an object of hatred and detestation. The serpent is hurtful to man: and often bruises the heel, because it cannot reach higher as he had been degraded to the ground. But man is victorious over the serpent, and bruises his head. Man deals with a mortal wound.

This is fortified by God's promise to his children. The Psalmist said:

"Thou shall tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and dragon shalt thou trample under feet".

Psalm 91:13

Jesus said to the disciples

"Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpent and scorpions, and over all powers of the enemy and noting shall by any means hurt you."

Luke 10:19

And Christ to all believers. He said:

"They shall take up serpents: and if they drink any deadly thing, it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick, and they shall recover."

Mark 16:18

II. The sentence is also leveled at the devil, which only made use of the serpent as his vehicle of temptation. The devil himself should be seen as the principal actor.

(a) A perpetual reproach is here fastened upon him, the great enemy of God and man. Under the cover of the serpent, he is sentenced to be:

(i) Degraded and accursed of God. Perpetually humbled.
(ii) Detest and abhorred of all mankind, condemned to a state of war and irreconcilable enmity.
(iii)Destroyed and ruined at last by the great redeemer, signified by the bruising of the head.
(b) A perpetual quarrel is here commenced between the kingdom of God and the kingdom of the devil. The fruit of this enmity is:
(i) That there is a continual conflict between grace and corruption in the hearts of God people.
(ii) That there is likewise a continual struggle between the wicked and the righteous in this world.

Enmity Between His Seed And Her Seed

A glorious promise is however, made. A lifelong struggle has begun between Satan's "seed" or "followers" and the woman's seed.
In the acts of the Apostle we read:

" Then Saul, (who also called Paul) filled with the Holy Ghost, set his eyes on him, and said, O full of all subtilty and all mischief , thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness wilt thou not cease to pervert the right ways of the Lord?"

Acts 13:9,10

Sentence Passed On The Woman

Sentence was then, passed on the woman for her sin. She is put into a state of sorrow in bringing forth children.

"Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee"

Gen. 3:16

The sorrow includes grief and fear. Sin brought sorrow into the world. The sorrow are greatly multiplied. At creation woman had been commanded;

"Be Fruitful and multiply"

Gen. 1:28

Repeated conception was meant to be a blessing. But the entrance of sin meant that henceforth pregnancy would be accompanied by pain. Indeed, the pains of childbirth are to be so intense that they are symbolic of the most severe anguish of body and soul. Jesus said:

"A woman when she is in travail had sorrow, because her hour is come; but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world."

John 16:12

The sorrows of child bearing are multiplied and if the children prove unruly, they are, more than ever, the heaviness of her that bore them.
The proverbs of Solomon say:

"A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son is the heaviness of his mother."

Prov. 10:1

THY DESIRE SHALL BE TO THY HUSBAND

Though oppressed by man and tortured by pains of childbirth, yet the woman would still feel and intense desire for her husband. The "desire" which was intended to alleviate the sorrows of womanhood and bind the hearts of husband and wife ever more closely together had become a punishment because of the entrance of sin. If Eve had not eaten forbidden fruit herself, or tempted her husband to eat it, she would never have been subjected to her husband. She was meant originally to be a "help-meet mate". A suitable mate, she ought never to complain or fight against it, though it seems harsh at times. Sin has made it so.

HE SHALL RULE OVER THEE

Through sin the woman had broken her divinely appointed relationship with the man. Instead of "help meet" she became a "seducer". Therefore her status of equality was forfeited: he was to "rule over her" as her head, lord and master. A wife is described in scripture as being "possessed" by her husband. Among non-Christian peoples woman had been subjected throughout the age to degradation and virtual slavery. Among the Hebrew, however the condition of woman was one of distinct subordination though not of oppression or slavery.

SENTENCE TO THE MAN

Before God passed the sentence He explained why it was necessary and appropriate;

- Because he listened to his wife's instruction, setting her word against the command of God.
- Made his wife an idol. That he had withdrawn his supreme affection and allegiance from God, and so had forfeited the blessing of life, and even life itself.
- He exalted his will above the will of God. Adam must learn that independence from God does not mean a more exalted sphere of existence but separation from the grace of life.

Jesus said:

> *"If a man abideth not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and man gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they are burned."*
>
> *John 15:6*

Death will therefore show him the worthlessness of his own nature. Thus God's wrath on Adam fell on all areas of his life.

(I) <u>His Habitation</u>: Cursed is the ground for thy sake; and the effect of that curse is thorns and thistles shall it bring forth unto thee. What good fruits it produces must be exhorted from it by the ingenuity and industry of man.

(II) <u>His employment and enjoyments are all embittered to him</u>.

(a) His business shall henceforth become toil to him, and he shall go on with it in sweat of his face. Before he sinned his business was a source of constant pleasure, the garden was then dressed without any uneasy labour. If Adam had not sinned he had not sweated. Labour was imposed on man because of the fall.

(b) His food shall henceforth become unpleasant to him, in comparison to what it had been "In sorrow and in the sweat of his face he must eat of it."

Hence everyone, even the seemingly happiest in the world, have some allays to their joy: troops of disease, disasters, and deaths, in various shapes, entered the world with sin, and still ravage it today.

(c) In this sentence God tempered justice with mercy, in that;

- He shall sweat, but his toil shall make his rest the more welcome when he returns to his earth as to his bed;
- He shall grieve, but he shall not starve;
- He shall have sorrow, but in that sorrow he shall eat bread, which shall strengthen his heart under his sorrows.

(III) <u>His life was shortened</u>

God informed Adam that the grave shall be a final destination for the mortal body. Adam's nature was changed from immortality to mortality. This began the fulfillment of the dire prediction.

"In the day that thou eatest thereof thou shall surely die."

Divine justice required man's life, divine mercy afforded man an opportunity to regain it. Man thus understood that the plan of redemption (Gen. 3:15) would not prevent the loss of his present life, but did offer assurance of a new life.

"*The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength they be fourscore years, yet is their strength labour and sorrow: for it is soon cut off, and we fly away."*

Psalm 90:10

"Whereas ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away"

James 4:14

Considering how full of troubles his days are, it is in favour to him that they are few:

(a) Man is a mean frail creature,
Little as dust,
Light as dust,
Weak as dust.

(b) Man is a mortal dying creature. A great man is but a great mass of dust, and must return to his source the earth.

"Thou shalt return to the ground out of which thou wast taken; thy body, that part of thee which was taken out of the ground, shall return to it again; for dust thou art".

The body shall be forsaken by thy soul, and became itself a lump of dust; and then it shall be lodged in the grave, the proper place for it, and mingle itself with the dust of the earth.

The Psalmist says:

"Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled; thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust."

Psalm 104:29

The preacher says:

"Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern. Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it.

Eccl. 12:6,7

Earth To Earth, Dust To Dust

The effect of the consequences of sin was upon the whole man and not limited to the physical body only.

(1) The pains of a woman in travail represent the terrors and pangs of a guilty conscience awakened to a sense of sin.

(2) The state of subjection to which the woman was reduced represents that loss of spiritual liberty and freedom of will which is the effect of sin.

(3) The curse of barrenness, which was brought upon the earth, and its product of briers, thorns and thistles are a fit representation of the barrenness of corrupt and depraved sons.

(4) The toil and sweat bespeak the difficulty which throughout the infirmity of the flesh, man labours under, in the service of God and the work of religion.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

BIBLICAL STUDY OF MAN
(LECTURE FOUR)

Regeneration of Man

INTRODUCTION

Being born again means to be regenerated. It is when a man receives a new life, the life of God or eternal life. This kind of life is to be regarded as life in the spirit, the very life of God or spiritual life. This life qualifies man to commune directly with his creator.
As Jesus said:

"God is a spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth"
John 4:24.

It is the work of salvation or redemption. It also qualifies man to become a child of God. John said:

"But as many as received him, to them gave them power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name."
John 1:12

Only after the New birth when the veil is rent by God through regeneration can man worship or commune with God, with his spirit. And as Jesus rightly said:

"Except a man be born of water and of the spirit, he cannot enter into the kingdom of God. That which is born of flesh is flesh, and that which is born of the spirit is spirit".
John 3:3,5,6.

Man needs spiritual rebirth. Without this spiritual experience he cannot relate to God. Jesus also said:

"But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the father in spirit and in truth: for, the father seeketh such to worship him"
John 4:23

THE WORK OF REGENERATION

The work of regeneration begins with God, and ends with God.
God said:

"Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to

walk in my statues, and ye shall keep my judgements and do them. And ye shall dwell in the land that I gave to your fathers, and ye shall be my people and I will be your God".
Ezekiel 36:25 – 28

Jesus said:

"But as many as received him, to them gave the power to become the sons of God, even to them that believe on his name: which were born not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man but of God."

John 1:12, 13

Like God spoke through Ezekiel to the children of Israel and promised to carry out the work of redemption by Himself, Jesus also says that all believers need a New Birth. They like the children of Israel need more than a fresh start. What every believer needs is a complete New heart, new spirit and new orientation through the work of salvation, a new spiritual approach to God. God promises that He will do the work of regeneration himself. He promises to work radical surgery on Israel, a circumcision of the heart, to implant a new heart and new spirit.
Like Israel believers need total work of regeneration from the outermost man to the innermost man.

God said to the children of Israel

"Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I clean you"

Ezekiel 36:25

God promised to fully redeem Israel and make them His eternal people. Water here refers to the word of God.

In the gospel according to St. John Jesus tells us:

"Now you are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you".

John 15:3

In Ephesians chapter five Paul talks about washing of water by the word.

"Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church , and gave himself for it, that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, that he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish"

Ephesians 5:25-27

THE PROCESS OF REGENERATION

The process of regeneration involves a thorough cleansing from the pollution of sin. After the death and resurrection of Jesus Christ the sprinkling and cleansing also includes the blood of Jesus sprinkled upon the conscience to take away the idols of sin and every sense of guilt and the grace of the spirit would cleanse the soul from all idols and corrupt inclinations as Naaman was cleansed from his leprosy by dipping in River Jordan.

In the old testament the sprinkling of the blood was used also for cleansing. We learnt from the scripture:

"And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the Blood of the covenant which the Lord hath made with you concerning all the words".

Exodus 24:8

The writer of Hebrews says:

"And almost all things are by the law purged with blood, and without shedding of blood is no remission".

Hebrews 9:22.

We also learnt from the book of Hebrews

"But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance again made of sins every year .For it is not possible that the blood of bulls and goats should take away sins".

Hebrews 10:3,4.

"For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers there unto perfect for then would they not have ceased to be offered ? because that the worshippers once purged should have had no more conscience of sins"

Heb. 10:1,2

For a total work of regeneration and redemption the blood of bulls and goat have to be replaced with the blood of Jesus which is without blemish.

"Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: in burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure. Then said he, lo, I came to do thy will oh God. He taketh away the first, that he may established the second"

Heb. 10:5,6,9.

The work of regeneration then begins from the work of Calvary.
As the scripture says:

"By the which will we are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all"

Heb. 10:10

"So Christ was offered to bear the sins of many, and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation"

Heb. 9:28

GOD'S FULL PARTICIPATION

The work of conversion and regeneration requires God's full participation. In fact God initiates it through the vicarious substitutionary death of Christ on Calvary. The scripture says.

"Now where remission of these is there is no more offering for sin. Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the Holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh."

Heb.10:18-20

In Ezekiel God says

"...From your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you."

Ezekiel 36:25(b)

The power in the blood is able to purge the sinner completely from all transgressions, iniquities, blood guiltiness and all manner of idols, we can say with the writer of Hebrews

"Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water"

Heb. 10:23

While the word which is preached is perceived by our soul through our physical organs. It is the heart that is dealt with by the blood of Jesus. It is a spiritual surgery.

After the fall the spirit of man was alienated from God becoming defiled. He lost God consciousness, he could not perceive the things of the spirit or relate to God. He was constrained to planet earth, the mental and physical planes comprising the soulical and the natural. He became a natural man. He lost all his spiritual faculties. In his frantic efforts to return to God by his own efforts he could not rise above the earth plane. All efforts to contact the higher plane landed him in the lower spiritual realm ruled by the devil and his host of depraved angels.
In Genesis we learn

"And it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, that the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they choose. And the Lord said my spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years."

Genesis 6:1-3

The scripture also tells us that

"There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came as unto the daughters of men, and they bore children to them, the same became mighty men which were of the old, men of renown''

Genesis 6:4

With this inter-marriage with fallen angels, sin gained strong hold over the earth and corrupted the heart of man, the more.

"And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And it repented the lord that he had made man on the earth , and it grieved him at his heart"

Genesis 6:5:6

Jeremiah bemoaned the heart of the natural man.

"The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it".

Jeremiah 17:9

UNREGENERATED HEART IS DEFILED

The heart of the unregenerated man is defiled. The heart is the seat of the spirit. It is the life of the man. For man to be born again or regenerated with a new life there is need for a new heart. A new heart is desperately needed.
So God said

"A new heart also will I give you."

Ezek. 36:26(a)

With a new heart to house the spirit it is also necessary to create a new spirit for a new heart. The dead spirit with all the dead faculties of intuition, communion and conscience has to be discarded and a new spirit is definitely needed. So God also promised a new spirit. He said:

"…And a new spirit will I put within you."

The old heart must be put away the impervious heart needed to be totally removed aside. God said:

And I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you an heart of flesh"

In regeneration God would give a new heart, a disposition of mind vastly different from what it was after the fall. Instead of a heart of stone, a stubborn and disobedient heart insensitive and inept to receive impressions and to return devout affections, God would give a heart of flesh, a soft and tender heart, that has spiritual senses exercised and complying in every way with the perfect will of God. This is the heart of a new creation.

Besides our inclination to sin, we complain of an inability to do our duty to God. In Jeremiah God also emphasized the need for a new heart:

"And I will give them an heart to know me, that I am the Lord: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their heart"

Jere. 24:7

A NEW SPIRIT FOR A NEW HEART

A new spirit requires a new heart.

Jesus said:

"Neither do men put new wine in old bottles: else the bottles break and the wine runneth out, and the bottles perish: but they put new wine into new bottles and both are preserved."

Matthew 9:17

The new spirit is a baby spirit innocent and ignorant and could be vulnerable to spiritual assaults from low spiritual entities God decided to put on guard his own spirit to train our spirit after regeneration.

God said:

"And I will put my spirit within you…"

Man's spirit needed to be guarded this time until it matures. It needed also to be fed. To be properly nurtured.

Peter talking about the new birth tells the regenerated Christian

"Seeing you have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, see that you love one another with a pure heart fervently; being born again, not of corruptible seed but of incorruptible, by the word of God, which liveth and abideth forever. For all flesh is as grass, and all the glory of man as the flower of grass. The grass withereth, and the flower thereof falleth away:

But the word of the Lord endureth forever. And this is the word which by the gospel is preached unto you"

I Pet. 1:22 – 25

It is the word of God that gives life: the word of God is a spirit.
Jesus tells us

"It is the spirit that quickeneth (gives life); the flesh profiteth nothing; the words that I speak unto you, they are spirit, and they are life"

John 6:63

The word is also able to maintain, nurture and mature the spirit. So the senior Apostle Peter admonishes us:

"Wherefore laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speaking, as newborn babies, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby; if so be ye have tested that the Lord is gracious."

I Peter 2:1-3

The word of God is eternal, it gives eternal life. This word is able to maintain our new life with the help of the Holy Spirit.
God said:

"I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statues, and ye shall keep my judgements, and do them"

Ezek. 36:27

THE NEW SPIRIT NEED TRAINING
To safeguard the new spirit man has received at regeneration, God promised to put his own spirit besides the spirit of man to enable him

- walk in the statues of God
- keep his judgment
- do his will
- live in obedience

Jesus said:

"I will pray the father, and shall give you another comforter, that he may abide with you forever; even the spirit of truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him; but ye know him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. I will not leave you comfortless: I will come to you."

John 14:16 – 18

One of the main duties of the Holy Ghost is to teach the new spirit of man that he may not go astray. We are told in John:

"But the comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you."

John 14:26

If the Holy spirit were with the spirit of Adam and Eve prior to the temptation and the fall it would have been a different story. The spirit would have reminded Eve what God had commanded them.

The work of regeneration is a perfect work of redemption. Another reason God decided to put its own spirit within the spirit of man is to make sure that adversary does not come to misguide the children of God away from the truth like he did to eve.
Jesus tells us

> "I have yet many things to say unto you, but ye cannot bear them now. Howbeit when he, the spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you unto all truth; for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak; and he will show you things to come. He shall glorify me for he shall receive of me, and shall show it unto you."
>
> *John 16:13,14*

THE SPIRIT NEEDS GUIDANCE
The spirit will also guard the children of God, against sin unto righteousness, and away from judgment.
Jesus says:

> *" And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, because they believe not in me; of righteousness, because I go to my father, and ye see me no more; of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged".*
>
> *John 16:8-11*

The Apostle plenipotentiary extraordinary, Paul, tell us in his letter to the Romans

> *"There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit".*
>
> *Romans 8:1*

LEADING OF THE SPIRIT
All children of God through regeneration are led by the spirit of God.
Paul tells us

> *"For as many as are led by the spirit of God they are the sons of God".*
>
> *Roman 8:14*

The spirit also gives us boldness and freedom from fear.

> *"For ye have not received the spirit of bondage again to fear; but ye have received the spirit of adoption, whereby we cry Abba, father"*
>
> *Romans 8:15*

The spirit gives us identity of sonship and bears witness to that effect.

> "The spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit , that we are the children of God:'
>
> *Roman 8:16*

And confirms us not only as children but also heirs of God and joint heirs with Christ. He says

> *"And if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint heirs with Christ; if so be that we suffer with him, that we may be also glorified together".*
>
> *Romans 8:17*

The spirit that God put within us also helps us to pray and make intercession for we do not know what to pray for on our own volition.

We have this revelation in Romans:

"Likewise the spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought; but the spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groaning which cannot be altered. And he that searcheth the heart knoweth what is the mind of the spirit, because he maketh intercession for the saints according to the will of God".

Romans 8:26-27.

It is only through the spirit of God that man can make direct communication with the spirit of God.

The scripture says:

"But the natural man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man. For who hath known the mind of the lord that he may instruct him? But we have the mind of Christ".

1 Corinthians 2:14-16

TWO SPIRIT WITHIN

In addition to the spirit of God man has also received a new spirit of his own complete with brand new faculties of his. These are the faculties of intuition, communion and conscience.

With his new faculties of:

- Intuition, he can hear the voice of God.
- Communion he is able to communicate with God directly through the Holy Spirit he had received at the new birth.
- Conscience he is capable of doing the will of God.

With his new spirit he is now awaken to God and is now God-conscious.

The scripture says:

"The spirit of man is the candle of the lord , searching all of the inward parts of the belly"

Proverb 20:27

Regeneration is a command to obey. Jesus told Nicodemus that you must be born again ,

"Jesus answered and said unto him, verily, verily ,I say unto thee except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God"

Without regeneration no man can see the kingdom. Without the kingdom man can not relate to God or to have dominion over the earth, as was originally ordained by God.

Jesus said

"I am come that you may have life and have it in all its fullness"

John 10:50(b)

The fullness of life comes through restoration to the kingdom. He said in Matthew account:

"But seek ye first the kingdom of God , and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you"

Matt. 6:33

WATER AND SPIRIT

We are able to enter the kingdom through the new birth.

Jesus reassures us saying

"Verily, verily, I say unto thee, except a man be born of water and of the spirit, he cannot enter unto the kingdom of God".

John 3:5

In Ezekiel 36 God says in verse 25, "Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you , and ye shall be clean : from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you" and in verse 26 He says

"A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you" and in verse 27 "And I will put my spirit within you , and cause you to walk in my statutes" Genuine conversion requires a rebirth with "Water and the spirit". Regeneration is to partake of the "tree of life" being offered to us through Christ Jesus' substitutionary death on the cross. As the scriptures says

"And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the son of man be lifted up: that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have eternal life. For God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten son, that who so ever believeth in him should not perish but have everlasting life"

John 3:14-16

Everlasting life was first offered to mankind in the garden of Eden but man preferred knowledge of good and evil.

In Genesis chapter two we learnt

"And out of the ground made the lord to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food, " the tree of life" also in the midst of the garden and the tree of knowledge of good and evil"

Genesis 2 :9

God commanded man to eat of every tree of the Garden thou may freest eat but of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil thou shalt not eat for in the day thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die.

Eternal life comes only through Christ Jesus.

The scripture says:

"This is he that came by water and blood, even Jesus Christ; not by water alone, but by water and blood. And it is the spirit that beareth witness, because the spirit is truth. And there are three that bear record in heaven, the father the word, and the Holy Ghost and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit and the water and the blood: and these three agree in one".

I John 5:6-8

Man ate of the one God commanded him not to eat and died spiritually. God took away the tree of life, saying

"Behold, the man is becomes as one of us, to know good and evil; and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever: Therefore the lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground from whence he

was taken. So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life."

Gen. 3:22 – 24

Christ came so that man through his substitutionary death will receive full pardon and receive eternal life. In John 14:6 Jesus says

"I am the way, the truth and the life, no man cometh to the father except through me."

He has come to reconcile man back to God. So through his vicarious death man will receive pardon, be justified and receive the grace of life.

"Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature; old things are passed away, behold, all things are become new. And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation; to wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their transgression unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation."

2 Cor. 5:17-19

Paul therefore exhorts us thus:

"Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God."

2 Cor. 5:20

And Jesus says emphatically

"Verily, verily, I say unto thee, except a man be born again he cannot see the kingdom of God"

John 3:3

Paul says:

"*For God hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin that we might be made the righteousness of God in him".*

Regeneration or the new birth is a command to be obeyed and not an optional extra. The main reason you must be born again is because God commanded it. And it begins with God and ends with God. Our own part is to accept the offer by faith. It is our second and final chance to partake of the tree of life and to live forever with God.

Jesus is the quickening spirit. He gives eternal life.

"And so it is written, the first Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit"

I Cor. 15:45.

BIBLICAL STUDY OF MAN

(LECTURE FIVE)

THE FACULTIES OF THE SOUL

INTRODUCTION

The scripture describes man as a living soul. The soul is the center of man's self-consciousness. He is aware of his existence by the work of the soul. The soul is the seat of our personality. We learn at creation thus:

"And the Lord formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul."

Gen. 2:7

The soul is also the meeting point of man's spirit and body. By the spirit man communes with spiritual world and with the spirit of God, thus receiving and expressing the power and life of the spiritual realm. Through the spirit man is God-conscious.

Man makes contact with the outside world through the body. Through the physical body man is world-conscious. Through his soul man is self-conscious. This man is capable of living on three levels of consciousness.

The soul stands between the spirit and the human body. Man belongs to both worlds. That is why the unregenerated man has this constant striving between the spirit and the body, each of them trying to control the soul of man.

The scripture says:

"For the flesh lusteth against the spirit, and the spirit against the flesh: these are contrary the one to the other: that ye cannot do the things that ye would"

Gal. 5:17

The soul is linked with the spiritual world through the spirit and linked with the material world through the physical body. The spirit cannot act or contact the material world through the body, without passing through a medium. This medium is the soul. Similarly the body cannot contact the spiritual world except through a medium, which is the soul. The soul as a medium produced by the breath of life touching the body stands between the spirit and the body, binding them together.

The spirit and the body coming together in the soul form our personality. That is why the bible sometimes refers to man simply as a "soul", as though man is made up of only this element. The scripture says:

"Then they that gladly received his word were baptized and the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls."

Acts 2:41

Numerous instances occur in both the New and Old Testament where "soul" is used instead of "man"

God said to the children of Israel:

"And whatsoever soul it be that doeth any work in the same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people."

Lev. 23:30

The soul of man is the man. It is the seat and the personality of man. To understand man's personality is to understand the conditions of his soul. The existence, characteristics and the life of the man are all in the soul.

That which constitutes the characteristics of the man are contained in the faculties of the soul. The soul has three main faculties or distinct functions.

1. **THE WILL OR VOLITION**

This is the faculty or organ of decision, the power to choose. It expresses our willingness to do or not to do.

Without the **WILL** man is reduced to a robot, or an automaton. It is a very powerful instrument in man. God made man a free moral, willing being.

The will gives man freedom of choice.

"*And it should be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her."*

Deut. 21:14

"And the servant said unto him, peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I need bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou comest?"

Gen. 24:5

The will gives us power to make decisions for ourselves. God does not go against our will for any reason. Neither can the devil force us against our will. God respects the decisions we make with our will.

Since man fell, his will has been pitched against the will of God, because it is subject to the will of the devil or evil spirits.

In Romans chapter six we learn:

"Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness?"

Rom. 6:16

II **THE MIND OR INTELLECT**

The mind or the intellect is the seat of learning. It is the instrument of our thoughts. It manifests our intellectual power. Here lies the seat of our acquired knowledge, human

wisdom, and reasoning. When not trained or exercised it makes man foolish or dull. When our mind is moving we call it thought. Thought is mind in motion.

David said:

"I will praise thee, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvelous are thy works; and that my soul knoweth right well."

Psalm 139:14

God said:

"For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thought of peace, and not of evil, to give you an expected end."

Jere. 29:11

Paul said:

"But thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience, persecution, afflictions, which come unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of them all the Lord delivered me".

Knowledge, thinking and thoughts are all activities of man's intellect or mind, which emanates from the soul of man.

III. **EMOTION OR FELLING**

Emotion is our faculty or organ or our like or dislike, love or hate. Through this faculty we are able to express love, hate, joy, or sadness, lack or it will render man insensitive. Through this faculty man expresses affection or love.

The scripture says:

"And thou shall love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might."

Deut. 6:5

It expresses hate

"And David said on that day, whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smitteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, that are hated of David's soul, he shall be chief and captain, wherefore they said, the blind and the lame shall not come into the house."

2 Samuel 5:8

It expresses our desire or lust

"And thou bestow that money for whatever thy soul lusteth after, for Oxen, or for sheep, or for wine or for strong drink, or whatsoever thy soul desire: and thou shall eat there before the Lord thy God, and thou shall rejoice, thou and thine household."

Deut. 14:26

It Expresses the Emotions or Feeling and Sensing

"And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters; but David encouraged himself in the Lord his God."

I Sam 30:6

Our soul is capable of loving and hating, desiring and aspiring, feeling and sensing. The soul is the pivot of the entire being.

THE SOUL IS THE MAN

In the Bible the "Soul" and "Soul life" means one and the same thing. In the Old Testament the Hebrew word used for "Soul" is "nephesh". It is also used for "soul life". As in the New Testament the Greek word "Psuche" means both the "Soul" and "Soul life".

Hence soul means not only one of the elements that composed man but also is the very life of the man, his natural life. In many places in the bible soul is translated as "life." Jesus said:

"The Good shepherd lays down his life (soul) for the sheep."
John 10:11

The word life here means soul.
Soul life is man's natural life. The life of man is but the soul permeating the body. As the soul is joined to the body it becomes the life of the man. A man without a soul is dead. Life is the phenomenon of the soul. This life is imparted when God breathed the breath of life into his nostrils.

Man's present body is considered a "Soulical body" or a "natural body".
The Scripture says:

"It is sown a natural body; it is raise a spiritual body. There is a natural body and there is a spiritual body."
I Cor. 15:44

We must note that while the soul is the meeting point of the elements of our being in this present life, the spirit will be the ruling power in our resurrected life, and as the scripture has said:

"For it is sown in physical or natural body, it is raised a spiritual body."

However, after regeneration, we who have been joined to the resurrected Lord can even now have our spirit rule over the whole being.
Paul said:

"There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus. Who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit."
Rom. 8:1

After regeneration we are no longer united to the first Adam who was made a living soul, but to the last Adam, Christ Jesus who is a life giving spirit.

"Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: Old things are passed away behold, all things are become new".
II Cor. 5:17

Man's soul or life is the man himself. We have seen that the soul is the personality of the man. We can conclude that the soul is the "real man" "I myself". In Job 32:2, "he justified himself", is the same as "he justified his soul". In James 5:20 "saving a soul" is considered to mean "saving a sinner".

And Luke 12:19, Jesus treats the rich fool's speaking words of comfort to his soul as speaking to himself.
God views man's soul or soul life of a person as the very man himself. This is confirmed by the words of our Lord Jesus Christ in two different Gospels. In the Gospel according to St. Matthew he says:

"For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? What shall a man give in exchange for his soul?"

Matt. 16:26

In Luke's account he is reported as saying:

"For what is a man advantage if he gains the whole world, and loses himself or is cast away".

Luke 9:25

Both gospel writers recorded the same thing, yet one uses "life" or "soul" while the other uses "himself". The Holy Ghost uses Luke to explain the meaning of "life" in Matthew. Every man possesses a soul and all the faculties. The soul is a common life shared by all natural men, before regeneration. It is possible also to separate the spirit from the soul, and give the spirit its exalted position to rule over the whole man.
Hence the scripture tells us in Hebrews chapter 4 verse 12:

"*For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joint and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart".*

Heb. 4:12

In counseling the counselor should by the help of the Holy Ghost discern the level of the counselee. The man or woman who so depends on the faculties of the soul is soulish. The bible describes him as the Natural man. I Cor. 2:14

He walks by sight or the sensing of his soul. He cannot perceive the things of the spirit.

The counselor should realize that the greatest need of this man is first and foremost the salvation or his soul. The greatest concern of the counselor is to lead him/her to Christ, otherwise every attempt to use scripture for reproof or correction will be futile because he cannot relate to God. The counselor will rely a great deal on the Holy Ghost in applying the Bridge Presentation.
Once he is able to cross the bridge his problem is half solved.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS
BIBLICAL STUDY OF MAN
(LECTURE SIX)
FACULTIES OF THE HUMAN SPIRIT

The spirit of man is the noblest part of man. It occupies the innermost part of his being. Every communication with God occurs there. Only with the spirit can man commune with and worship God.
Jesus said:

"God is a spirit and they that worship Him must worship Him in spirit and in truth."

John 4:24

The spirit of man is the seat of our God consciousness. Because it tells us of our relationship with God. The spirit of God dwells with the spirit of the regenerated man. With the spirit, man is capable of holding intercourse with the spiritual world and with the spirit of God. The scripture says:

"The spirit of man is the candle of the Lord, searching all the inward parts of the belly".
Prov. 20:27

According to the scriptures and from experience the human spirit comprises of three senses or faculties. In other words it has three main functions.
These faculties are made up of the following:

I) THE CONSCIENCE

The conscience is like God's own policeman. It is the discerning organ which distinguishes right and wrong. It is not controlled through human senses or guided by stored-up or acquired knowledge. It acts spontaneously by direct intuitive knowledge or judgement. It is that faculty by which we apprehend the will of God. The work of the conscience is independent of human reasoning. It is not influenced by outside opinion, or reasoning. Reason may justify the things which our conscience judges and condemns. If man should do wrong his conscience will condemn him or raise a voice of accusation, as that designed by God to govern our lives. The scripture says:

"And hereby we know we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him, for if our heart condemns us God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things.

I John 3:19:20

Here, the heart may be taken as the conscience. The conscience judges us intuitively according to the standard of God. The heart is the seat of the conscience. The scriptures refers to the heart also as the conscience.

The scripture says that our conscience (our heart) could bring accusations on us. That process of thought which distinguishes what it considers morally good or morally bad, commending the good, condemning the bad, and so prompting to do the former, and avoid the latter.
In Romans Paul tells us:

"Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts the mean while accusing or else excusing one another."
Rom. 2:15

Our heart here is our self-reflecting judicial power, installed in us as a faculty of our spirit by God, whereby we can take cognizance of ourselves and accordingly pass judgment upon our state of being towards God. It is the same as with the conscience.

Conscience, therefore, is God's vice regent. It calls the court in his name, and acts for Him. If conscience condemns us, God does so too. God is a greater witness than our conscience, and knoweth more about us than it does. God is omniscience. He knows all things.

If our conscience is clear, we can come to God without fear. We can be very confident that our requests will be heard and granted.

John the beloveth reaffirms the promise of our Lord Jesus Christ concerning answer to our prayers.

He says:

"Beloved, if our heart condemns us not, then has we confidence toward God. And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight."
I JOHN 3:21, 22

If conscience acquits us, God does so too. Then have we assurance that he accepts us now, and will acquit us in the great day of account. Let us, therefore, listen to our conscience attentively and pay diligent attention to it.

We will receive from God if we obey and do what pleases God because we will then be asking in line with God's will guiding by our conscience.

John says:

"Now we know that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him he heareth."
John 9:31

The relationship between conscience and intuition is that conscience judges according to intuition.

II) **FUNCTIONS OF INTUITION**

God speaks to us by intuition. It is the organ or faculty of sensing spiritual things. It is diametrically different from the physical or soulical senses.

Intuition involves a direct sensing, independent of outside influence.

We "know" through our intuition. Intuitive knowledge is that revelation knowledge from God. Some people call it the hunch. The knowledge that comes to us without any help from the faculties of our mind or acquired knowledge. Our mind only helps us to "understand".

St. Mark tells us that:

"And immediately when Jesus perceived in his spirit that they so reasoned within themselves, he said unto them, why reason ye these things in your hearts?"

Mark 2:8

The scribes who were present had concluded in their minds that Jesus was blaspheming. Though they did not express this vocally but Jesus "knew" it to be in their minds. He sensed it intuitively.

The revelation we receive from God and all the movement of the Holy spirit are known to the believer through his intuition.

The scripture says:

"For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the spirit of God."

I Cor. 2:11

A believer should be discerning through his spirit's intuition. He should heed the voice of his conscience and the teaching of intuition.

There is a great relationship between conscience and intuition. The conscience judges all things according to intuitive knowledge. It condemns all conducts which do not follow the direction given by intuition, and approves all conducts as revealed by the intuition.

III) THE FUNCTIONS OF COMMUNION

The spirit also has the faculty of communion. Communion is the faculty of worship. We worship God through our organ of communion.

Our soulical organs or physical senses are not competent to worship God. God is not apprehended by our thoughts, feelings or desires. He can only be reached directly by our spirit through the faculty of communion. We worship God and God responses to us directly in our spirit through the organ of communion.

Jesus said:

"But the hour cometh and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship Him."

John 4:23

Worship of God can only take place in the realm of our spirit, the innermost, and not in the realm of the soul or the outward man.

The scripture tells us that:

"*But he that is joint unto the Lord is One spirit."*

I Cor. 6:17

There is a great relationship between intuition and communion in that God is revealed intuitively. He makes His will known to the believer in his intuition. No amount of reasoning or mental account can give us the knowledge, of God.

Paul says:

"For God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers."

Rom. 1:9

Paul expresses as part of his Christian work through spiritual worship of God.
He says:

"God is my witness whom I serve with my spirit."

Those that serve God with their spirits may with a humble confidence approach His throne of grace. The soulical or carnal man who dwells in religious and bodily exercises cannot please God.
As the scripture says:

"So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God".

Rom. 8:8

Those who make the things of God their chief aim and concern can expect eternal life and communion with God.
Paul tells us:

"What is it then? I will pray with the spirit, and I will pray with understanding also: I will sing with the spirit and I will sing with the understanding also."

Here, Paul talks about communing with God in the spirit and at the same time communing with the soul so that they who are with him may join in the fellowship and be blessed. Every man possesses a spirit with these three faculties.

THE UNREGENERATED MAN

The natural man or unregenerated man's spirit is dead, so these faculties cannot relate to God. Because the faculties are also dead.

THE INTUITION CAN NOT PERCEIVE

His intuition cannot perceive or know the things of God.

As the scripture says:

"But the natural man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned."

I Cor. 2:14

THE CONSCIENCE IS SEARED

The conscience has become insensitive, having been deadened due to persistent submission to evil influences. They bear the brand mark of satanic ownership.

"Speaking lies in hypocrisy; having their conscience seared with hot iron."
I Tim. 4:2

The natural man's conscience is insensitive to truth, no longer aware of guilt at wrong doing; in somewhat the same way as searing by a hot iron renders human flesh incapable of feeling, it becomes progressively difficult for the Holy Spirit to make any impression on the conscience.

As a branding iron leaves its marks, so the "doctrines of demons" and hypocritical lies make the satanic brand an indelible mark.

THE CONSCIENCE IS DEFILED

Defiled conscience cannot function effectively. Like a magnetized compass it ceases to be an accurate and reliable guide.

As the scripture says:

"Unto the pure all things are pure but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled."
Titus 1:15

Those who have not been converted do not know the peace that accompanies righteousness by faith. They as unbelievers cannot comply with the truth. The consciousness of moral right and wrong is dulled because the mind elects to dwell on unsanctified desires.

THE HEART IS DARKENED

The unregenerate man is more prone to idolatry. Unable to commune with the true God. So miserable are the degenerate sons of men plunged in the victuals of sense worship. Their communion faculty is darkened.

Paul tells us:

"Because that when they knew God, they glorified him not as God neither were they thankful: but became vain in their imaginations and their foolish heart was darkened."
Rom. 1:22

The foolishness and practical wickedness of the heart cloud and darken the faculty of communion. They glorified him not as God. To glorify him as God is to worship him; to acknowledge him as God. But they are unable to commune with the creator because their spirits are unregenerated, Dead. So they set up a multitude of other deities, or idols.

THEIR WORSHIP IS OF EVIL SPIRITS

As the scripture says:

"And changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things."
Rom. 1:23

They make image of God by which they change the glory of the incorruptible God. It was the greatest honour God did to man that he made him in his own image; but it is the greatest

dishonour man has done to God that he made God in the image of man and beast or other creatures since the fall, changing the truth of God into a lie.
The scripture says:

"Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the creator, who is blessed forever. Amen."

Rom. 1:25

Idols are called lies, or false gods because they belie God, as if he has a body, where as he is a spirit. The unbeliever is unable to commune with God. He gives divine honour to created beings. He worships and serves the creature, beside the creator.

Prior to regeneration, the spirit is separated from God's life.

"*Having the form of godliness, but denying the power thereof: from such turn away."*

2 Tim. 3:5

The unregenerate may be seen to be very religious. But he will not be able to receive the power of the anointing or unction from the Holy Spirit. Only after regeneration does the life of God and power of the Holy spirit dwell in our spirit.

A form of godliness is a very different thing from the power of it; the natural man though religious may have the form of godliness but he is wholly destitute of the power of God.
Studying the word of God does not make much impact on them. They may memorize scripture but it will not make any impression on their spirit. The scripture describes them as:

"Ever learning, and never able to come to the knowledge of the truth."

2 Tim. 3:7

The knowledge of the truth comes intuitively into our spirit only after regeneration. Then our spirit is quickened to be instrument of the Holy spirit.

Counselling the spiritual man is different. Notwithstanding the counsellor still needs to depend solely on the inaction of the Holy Ghost. I John 2:20,27

The counsellor must also understand that though the counsellee is born again or regenerated he may not be full grown or as mature as the counselor.
The counsellor through intuition knowledge and sensing or revelation of the Holy Ghost recognize the spiritual level or condition of the counsellee with milk or with meat.
The counsellee may be regenerated but still ignorant or innocent or childish as a baby. I Peter 2:2, or the counsellee may be growing but not fully mature. I Cor. 3:1-3.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS
BIBLICAL STUDY OF MAN
(LECTURE SEVEN)

MAN THE TEMPLE OF GOD

INTRODUCTION
Man is tripartite in nature. He is composed of Spirit, Soul and Body.
Apostle Paul says:

> *"And the very God of peace, sanctify you wholly and I pray God your whole spirit and soul and body be presented blameless unto the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ."*
>
> ***I Thess. 5:23***

This is God's concept of man. The spirit, soul and body refer not as much to the distinct parts of a person as to the entire being of a person. God sees man as a total person. It is wrong to think that we can separate our spiritual life from our physical life obeying God only in some ethereal sense or living for him only in the spirit. God must reign in all of our being, not just in a special part. Our love for God must be whole and entire. Jesus commanded us thus:

> *"And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind and with all thy might."*
>
> ***Mark 12:30***

In a sense the scripture says we should love God with all our heart (spirit); with all our soul, (mind) and with all our might (body). Our love for God should be spiritual, soulical and physical involving the entire being, the whole man. A tripartite love for the creator.

If our love for God is not whole and entire involving the whole person, that part that is not yielded in obedience or love to God is bound to suffer the consequences in what we call **dis-ease** or **dis-order**. Such disease or disorder could be spiritual, soulical (mental) or physical.

Hence in counseling God deals with the total man, the whole man, spirit, soul and body. This is called the wholistic approach to counseling. It is a spirito-psycho- somatic relationship. The total conditions of the man are revealed as man is placed on God's x-ray table for a thorough spiritual examination.

THE TABERNACLE A TYPE OF MAN

Paul described the human body as a temple of God. He says:

> *"know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and the spirit of God dwelleth in you?*
>
> ***1 Cor. 3:16***

By this Paul likens man to the tabernacle of God as in the old testament.
The writer of Hebrew says:

> *"For the word of God is quick and powerful, and sharper than any two edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit and of the joints and marrow and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the hearts."*
>
> ***Heb.4:12***

When the Levitical priest in the Old Testament used the sword to cut and completely dissect the sacrifice, nothing inside can be hidden. Even joints and marrow are separated. In like manner the word of God is used in Christian counseling to separate thoroughly and to pierce even to the dividing of the spirit, the soul and the body to identify where the problem is located.

This reveals that since the spirit and the soul can be separated, they must be distinct in nature. It also confirms the tripartite nature of man.

The word of God pierces through the body right through to the soul and spirit realms, and lays bare the innermost recesses of the man expressing his feelings, passions, desires, appetites and lusts. Every thought, desire or intent of man is constantly under God's views.
As it is written:

> *"Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and open unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do".*
>
> ***Hebrew 4:13***

The Psalmist also proclaims:

> *"Whither shall I go from thy spirit? Or whither shall I flee from thy presence?''*
>
> ***Psalm 139:7***

Believers as the tabernacle of God are the indwelling of Holy spirit. Every believer is a moving temple of the living God. Christ by the Holy Spirit dwells in any true believer. Paul had a revelation in likening man to temple of God. The temple in Jerusalem was a continuation and replacement of the Levitical tabernacle.
As the writer of Hebrew has rightly said:

> *"We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle."*
>
> ***Heb. 13:10***

The Levitical tabernacle was regarded as "the tent of the Lord's presence. The tabernacle was built to provide a way for God to have fellowship with the people. He wanted to live among them. God said:

> *"And let them make me a Sanctuary that I may dwell among them."*
>
> ***Exodus 25:8***

The tabernacle was a portable structure of rare fitness. For hundreds of years it continued to be a place where God's people gathered and worshipped. It was a heavenly prototype. God himself gave the design and the model.
He said:

"According to all that I shew thee after the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof even so shall ye make it."

Exodus 25:9

God told the children of Israel to build Him a sanctuary, for He desired to "dwell among them." God had chosen the people of Israel. And as an eternal King He ordered a royal palace to be set up among them for Himself; called a sanctuary or a holy place or habitation.

(i) There God manifested his presence among them. Because they dwelt in tents in the wilderness, this royal habitation was designed to be a tabernacle too, that it might move with them. That God might continue to dwell with them.

(ii) It was a place of worship. There God ordered his subjects to attend to him with their homage and tribute. There all Israel must meet to bring their sacrifices and to pay their joint respects to the Almighty God, the King of kings. Here they made atonement for their sin. This holy tabernacle was the figure of the true tabernacle to come. The writer of Hebrew says:

"For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us"

Heb. 9:24

The body of Christ, in and by which he made atonement, was the greater and more perfect tabernacle.

"But Christ being come as high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building."

Heb. 9:11

The word was made flesh and dwelt among us. As God formerly dwelt in the tabernacle so Christ by the Holy Spirit indwells every believer today.
Peter says:

"Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ."

I Peter 2:5

GENERAL DESCRIPTION

The scripture likens man to the temple of God as the tripartite nature clearly reveals. The tabernacle was set in the midst of a court which was enclosed. The only entrance was at the east end. The outer court of the temple was seen by everyone and visited by all. All external worship is done here. In the tabernacle half of the court was the tabernacle itself. It was

divided into two parts: the Holy Place and the Holy of Holies or Most Holy Place. There was one entrance, which opened from the east into the holy place. Only priests could go in. Beyond a veil in the Holy Place was the Most Holy Place. Into this part, only the high priest could enter, and only one day a year - the day of covering or atonement.
Just as the Tabernacle had three distinct parts, so also man as God's temple has three parts – **The Physical, Soulical and Spiritual bodies**.

THE PHYSICAL BODY/OUTER COURT
The physical body can be likened to the outer court, visible to all. The body is comparable to the outer court, which is clearly visible to all. The body's action is seen by everyone. In the tabernacle the centre court is opened to all. When the Israelite entered, he made his offering in the open area at the altar of sacrifice. This altar was covered with bronze and was portable. The Laver of water which is a bronze basin containing water where the priests had to cleanse themselves also stood in this court. This court furnished mostly with bronze, stand for judgment upon sin. The offerings made there were consumed or tested by fire. Paul said:

> *Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall test every man's work of what sort it is."*

Similarly, man in the physical can be a regular church attendee. He may not bother to know the deep things of God. He is like a man exercising his body ***(1 Tim. 4:8).***

THE SOULICAL BODY/THE HOLY PLACE
Going further in the temple is the holy place. There are three articles of furniture in the Holy Place. These were the Golden Candlestick, the Table of Shew bread and the Pot of Incense. Only the priests could enter here to present oil, incense and bread to God. They were quite nearer to God, yet not the nearest because they were still outside the veil. They were unable to stand before His very presence.
Man's soul is similar to this holy place. It consists of the inner life of man and comprises also three functions, his intellect, will and emotion. The soul of man is like the holy place of the tabernacle, because his love will and thought are fully enlightened that he may serve God as the Levitical priests did outside the Holy of Holies. This is the form of religious worship we have today in most churches ***(II Tim. 3:5).***
The soul of man resembles the holy place. The place is between the outer court and the Holy of Holies. The soul is between the body and the spirit of man. Against the north side of the holy place stood the table of bread. On the south side the lampstand was placed. In front of the veil which divided the most holy place was located the altar of incense.

In comparing the human soul with the holy place the mind or intellect can be likened to the lamp stand; the will or volition to the altar of incense and the emotion to table of bread. The human soul is enlightened with many rational thoughts and precepts, much knowledge and understanding concerning things in the ideational or material world, the soulical man can be very religious but unable to commune with God directly, hence he resorts to consulting prophets, magicians or diviners. He could be highly theological ***(2 Tim. 3:7).***

THE SPIRITUAL BODY/HOLY OF HOLIES

Beyond the veil in the tabernacle is the Holy of Holies, where God dwelt in the deepest recess, where darkness is overshadowed by brilliant light and into which no man can enter. Only the high priest could enter in once a year.
In man the innermost man, the spirit is like the Holy of Holies. No human light can penetrate and no naked eye has ever pierced. This is "the secret place of the most High." The dwelling place of the living God. It cannot be reached by man unless God rend the veil through regeneration. The scripture says:

"But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love Him."

I Cor. 2:9

Without regeneration or the New Birth the veil cannot be rent. Jesus said:

"Verily, Verily, I say unto thee, Except a man be born again, He cannot see the kingdom of God".

John 3:3

The spirit of man is like the Holy of Holies indwelt by God, where everything is carried on by faith, beyond the sight, sense or human understanding.

A REGENERATED MAN LIVES BY FAITH.

He is Justified By Faith

'Therefore we conclude that a man is justified by faith without the deeds of the law."

Rom. 3:28

He Has Access And Peace With God By Faith

"Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ: by whom we have access by faith into this grace whereon we stand and rejoice in hope of the glory of God.

Rom. 5:1, 2

He Stands By Faith Before God In The Spirit Realm

"Well; because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith but not high-minded, but fear: for if God spared not the natural branches, take heed lest he also spare not thee."

Rom. 11:20, 21

He Walks By Faith

"For we walk by faith not by sight. We are confident, I say, and willing rather to be absent from the body, and to be present with the Lord."

II Cor. 5:7, 8

He Lives By Faith

"I am crucified with Christ nevertheless I live; yet not I but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the son of God, who loved me and gave himself for me."

Gal. 2:20

He Receives The Promise By Faith

"But the scripture hath confirmed all under sin that the promise by faith in Jesus Christ might be given to them that believe."

Gal. 3:22

He Is A Child Of God By Faith

"For ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus."

Gal. 3:26

He Receives The Hope Of Righteousness By Faith

"*For we through the spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith."*

Gal. 5:5

Christ Dwells In His Hearts By Faith

"That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith; that ye, being rooted and grounded in love, may be able to comprehend with all saints what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; And to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that ye might be filled with all the fullness of God."

Eph. 3:17-19

He Has The Righteousness Of God By Faith

"And be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is from God by faith; that I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings being made comfortable unto his death: if by any means I might attain unto the resurrection from the death."

Phil. 3:9-11

After regeneration, man becomes a true tabernacle or temple of God. In the tabernacle the most holy (i.e.) the Holy of Holies contained the most sacred object in the religion of Israel. It was called the covenant box or the **Ark of the Covenant**.

The box was made of acacia wood and overlaid inside and outside with pure gold. The cover of the box or the ark was called the **"Mercy seat."** Two winged creatures made of pure gold over shadowed the centre of the Mercy seat, which represented God's presence. Unlike the other nations who represented their gods with idols, no object was used to represent the God of Israel.

Nevertheless, the mercy seat was the place where God and man met. God said:

"And thou shalt put before the veil that is by the ark of the testimony before the Mercy seat that is over the testimony where I will meet with thee."

Exodus 30:6

Similarly in the regenerated man God meets with him through the faculties of his spirit, i.e. **Communion, Intuition and Conscience**. Man is only capable of true worship after regeneration. All his religious activities or worship before the new birth is soulish or mental

exercise. He can worship God only through his spiritual faculty of communion. Hence Jesus said:

"Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews. But the hour cometh, and now is when the true worshippers shall worship the father in spirit and in truth for the father seeketh such to worship him. God is a spirit and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth."

John 4:22-24

The Mercy seat is also where God spake to man.

"And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the Mercy seat, from between, the two Cherubim which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all which I will give thee in commandment, unto the children of Israel."

Exodus 25:22

The Scripture says:

"And when Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from the Mercy seat that was upon the art of testimony, from between the two Cherubims, and he spake unto him."

Numbers 7:89

God speaks to the regenerated man through the faculty of his intuition. The mercy seat was the place where on the day of Atonement the high priest sprinkled the blood for the sins of the nation of Israel.

"And he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times."

Leviticus 16:14

The spirit of man has the faculty of conscience which convicts him of wrongs and approves him of right. It is like the place of atonement in the tabernacle's Holy of Holies. The stone tablets on which the Decalogue (i.e. The Ten Commandments) was written were placed inside the Ark.

"And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the Ark thou shall put the testimony that I shall give thee."

Exodus 25:21

God promised to write His laws in the hearts of every believer.
He said:

"This is the covenant that I will make with them after those days saith the Lord, I will put my laws into their hearts, and in their minds will I write them; And their sins and iniquities will I remember no more."

Heb. 10:16,17

Later on, a pot of manna and Aaron's rod that budded were also put in the Ark.

SUMMARY

In man the spirit is the noblest part; the body the lowest part; the soul stand between as revelation in the Holy of Holies. All activities in the holy place and in the outer court are regulated by the presence of God in the Most Holy place. This is the most sacred spot in the tabernacle. Man is like the temple of God. Temple services move according to the place upon which the four corners of the temple converge and rest.

It may appear that nothing is done in the holiest place because it is pitch dark. All activities seemed to be done in the holy place. Even the activities of the outer court are controlled by the priests of the holy place. Yet all the activities of the holy place are directed by the revelation of God in the utter quietness and peace of the Most Holy Place. We can see the similarity between the temple and the human spirit, soul and body.
The human soul is the organ of his personality representing the priests. It has the functions of intellect, will and emotion. It may appear though that the soul is the control centre of man. All activities seemed to be initiated by the soul, and the body follows its direction. This is the state of the unregenerate man.

But before the fall and after regeneration the soul in spite of its many activities is governed by the spirit in the quiet recess of the innermost man. This is the order God desire of the true worshipper.
Jesus said:

> *"But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the father in spirit and in truth: for, the father seeketh such to worship him."*
>
> ***John 4:23***

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS
BIBLICAL STUDY OF MAN
(LECTURE EIGHT)

MAN ON THREE REALMS OF LIFE

At creation man received three kinds of life, spiritual life, soulical life, physical life, in the new testament, three different words are employed in the Greek language to designate these three kinds of life.

1. BIOS -The physical life
   This is the basest or lowest kind of life. It is the general life possessed by all living things including plants and animals. In the scripture it is used in three aspects.
   (I) Denoting the period of duration of life, particularly the life of the flesh.

   Peter said:
   "For the time past of our life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, reveling, banqueting, and abominable idolatries

   1 Peter 4:3

   Paul said:
   "No man that wareth entangleth himself with the affairs of this life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier.
   II Tim. 2:4

   Jesus said:
   "And that which fell among thorns are they, which , when they have heard, go forth, and are choked with cares and riches and pleasures of this life and bring no fruit to perfection'
   Luke 8:14

   (II) The manner of life
   Life in regard to its moral conduct. Paul exhorts Timothy saying :
   "I exhorts therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; for kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty."
   1 Timothy 2: 1,2

   John says of this kind of life:
   "For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the father, but is of the world."
   I John 2:16

(III) The means of life; in regards to livelihood, maintenance, living or existence.

Jesus said of the widow:

"For all they did cast in of their abundance, but she of her want did cast in all that she had even all her living."

Mark 12:44

Of the woman with the issue of blood, the scripture tells us:

"And a woman having an issue of blood twelve years, which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any."

Luke 8:43

Jesus used it to refer to worldly possessions.

"But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?"

I John 3:17

2. **PSUCHE - SOULICAL LIFE**

Psuche refers to the natural or soul life. The bible uses this term to describe the natural life of the fallen man. Besides its meaning as mind or soul it denotes life in four chief respects.

(1) The breath of life, or the natural life. God spake to Joseph:

"Saying, Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life."

Matt. 2:20

Jesus said:

"For even the son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many."

Mark 10:45

God told the children of Israel:

"For the life of the flesh is in the blood and I have given it to you upon the altar to make atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh atonement for the soul."

Leviticus 17:11

(2) The seat of personality

Jesus said:

"For whosever will save his life shall lose it: but whosoever will lose his life for my sake, the same shall save it. For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away?".

Luke 9; 24, 25

(3) The seat of the sentient element in man, that by which he perceives, reflects, feels, desires etc.

Jesus said:

"Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart, and ye shall find rest for your souls.

Matt. 11:29

(4) The seat of will and purpose

"Jesus said unto him, Thou shall love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind."

Matt. 22:37

THE SOUL IS THE MAN HIMSELF

Man's soul or life is the man himself. We have seen that the soul is the personality of man. The seat of our personality. With organs of volition, emotions and intellect, we can conclude that the soul is the real man.
In Job 32:2. He justified himself in the same as he justified his soul.
In James 5:20, saving a soul is considered to mean saving a sinner. And
Luke 12:19, Jesus treats the rich fool's speaking words of comfort to his soul as speaking to himself.

God views man's soul or soul life of a person as the very man himself. This is confirmed by the words of our Lord Jesus Christ in two different gospels. In the gospel according to St. Matthew he says:

"For what is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? What shall a man give in exchange for his soul?"

Matt. 16:26

In Luke's account he is reported saying:

"For what is a man advantaged, if he gain the whole world, and lose himself, or be cast away."

Luke 9:25

Both gospel writers record the same thing, yet one uses "life" or "soul" while the other uses "himself". The holy spirit has used St. Matthew to explain the meaning of "himself" in Luke and uses Luke to explain the meaning of "life" in Matthew.

Every natural man possesses a soul and all the faculties. The soul is a common life shared by all natural men, before regeneration. It is pertinent, however, to differentiate what is soulical from what is spiritual. It is possible, to separate the spirit from the soul, and give the spirit its exalted position to rule over the whole man.

(3) ZOE SPIRITUAL LIFE

At regeneration or the second birth, or New birth, or spiritual birth, we receive a different kind of life. We receive the very life of God called "Eternal" or "Everlasting life" in the Greek language it is called "Zoe"

In the New Testament Zoe is used of life as a principle, life in the absolute sense. It is life as God has it. That which the father has in Himself, and which He gave to the Incarnate son to have in Himself.

Jesus said:

"For as the Father hath life in himself; so hath he given to the son to have life in himself."

John 5:26

This is the life the son manifested in the world.

"For the life was manifested and we have seen it, and bear witness, and shew unto you that eternal life, which was with the father, and was manifested unto us, that which we have seen and heard declare we unto you, that ye also may have fellowship with us: and truly our fellowship is with the father, and with his son Jesus Christ."

I John 1:2,3

From this life man has become alienated in consequence of the fall. The scripture says:

"Having the understanding darkened being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their hearts."

Eph. 4:18

And of this life men become partakers through faith in the Lord Jesus Christ.
The scripture says:

"That whosoever believeth in him should not perish but have everlasting life."

John 3:15

Jesus Christ is the author of this life to all such as trust in Him, and he is "the life" of the believer. As the scripture says:

"When Christ, who is our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory."

Col. 3:4

For the life he gives, he maintains.

"And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me, shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst."

John 6:35

Eternal life is the present actual possession of the believer because of his relationship with Christ.
Jesus says:

"*Verily, verily I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death unto life"*

John 5:24

Jesus said:

"We know that we have passed from death unto life because we love the brethren. He that loveth not his brother abideth in death."

I John 3:14

And that it will one day extend its domain to the sphere of the body is assured by the resurrection of Christ. Paul says:

"For we that are in His tabernacle do groan, being burdened not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life.

II Cor. 5:4

This life is not merely a principle of power and mobility, however, for it has moral associations, which are inseparable from it, as of holiness and righteousness. Death come through sin. The scripture says:

> "Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned."
>
> *Rom. 5:12*

Death is rebellion against God. Sin thus involved the forfeiting of the life. The life of the flesh is in the blood. As the scripture has said:

> "For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls; for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul."
>
> *Lev. 17:11*

Therefore the impartation of life to the sinner must be by death caused by the shedding of that element which is the very life of the flesh. It is the blood that maketh atonement by reason of the life. The separation from God caused by the forfeiting of the life could be removed only by a sacrifice in which the victim and the offerer become identified. This which was appointed in the typical offerings in Israel received its full accomplishment in the voluntary sacrifice of Christ.

The shedding of the blood involved the taking or the giving of the life. Since Christ had no sins of his own to die for, His death was voluntary and vicarious. It was a substitute.

Jesus said:

> "*As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the father; and I lay down my life for the sheep."*
>
> *John 10:15*

Isaiah prophesied:

> *"Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him, he hath put him to grief: when thou shall make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand."*
>
> *Isaiah 53:10*

In his sacrifice he endured the divine judgment due to man's sin. By this means the believer becomes identified with him in his deathless life, through his resurrection and enjoys conscious and eternal fellowship with God.

Without eternal life man cannot enjoy fellowship with his creator. We cannot keep the statutes of God. He cannot receive the things of the spirit. The scripture says:

> *"But the natural man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God; for they are foolishness unto him; neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned."*
>
> *I Cor. 2:14*

This kind of life may be regarded as the second principle of life or simply stated, "Spiritual Life"
As God gave the first principle of life he also gives the second principle. God said:

"And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statues, and you shall keep my judgments, and do them."

This is eternal life, to live forever. After the New Birth the soul of man will have the opportunity of having the life of God. The New Birth doctrine or regeneration should be seen as a major teaching of the bible. It is not an optional extra. It is commanded by Christ. He said:

"Verily, verily, I say unto thee, except a man be born again, he cannot see the kingdom of God."

John 3:3

This is what typified the "Tree of Life." The scripture says:

"And the Lord said, behold the man is become as one of us; to know good and evil; and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the "Tree of Life" and eat, and live forever."

Gen. 3:22

If a child is born still, without receiving the breath of life he cannot live in this physical world, so also a man who does not have the life of God of eternal life through regeneration cannot see or enter the kingdom of God or the realm of the spirit. An unregenerate man is described as one born spiritually still. Any one not born again is spiritually dead. He cannot commune with God.

Speaking generally, Psuche, is the individual life, the living being, whereas Zoe, is life of that being as in Psalm 66:9 the Psalmist says:
"God….which holdeth our soul (Psuche) in life (Zoe); and john 10:10 says "I come that they may have life (Zoe) but; verse 11 says: "The good shepherd layeth His life (Psuche) for the sheep."

While Zoe is life intensive, Bios is life extensive. In scripture Zoe is a Great word, "The nobler word expressing as it continually does, all of highest and best which the saints possess in God, life in the absolute sense, life as God has it. The life of the spirit. Whenever the bible speaks of eternal life it uses Zoe. Whereas Psuche is the life of the soul.

In the bible the "soul" and "soul life" means one and the same thing. In the old Testament the Hebrew word used for "soul" is "nephesh" It is also used for "soul life". As in the New Testament the Greek word "Psuche" means both the "Soul" and "Soul Life."

Hence soul means not only one of the elements that composed man but also is the very life of the man, his natural life. In many places in the bible soul is translated as life.

Jesus said:

"The good shepherd lays down his life (soul) for the sheep."

John 10:11

The word life here means soul. Soul life is man's natural life. The life of man is but the soul permeating the body. As the soul is joined to the body it becomes the life of the man. A man without a soul is dead. Life is the phenomenon of the soul. This life is imparted when God breathed the breath of life into his nostrils.

Man's present body is considered a "Soulical body" or a "natural body".
The scripture says:

"It is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body."

We must note that while the soul is the meeting point of the elements of our being in this present life the spirit will be the ruling power in our resurrected life.

"For it is sown in physical or natural body, it is raised a spiritual body"

However, after regeneration, we who have been joined to the resurrected Lord can even now have our spirit rule over the whole being.

Paul said:

"There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus. Who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit."

Rom. 8:1

We are not united to the first Adam who was made a living soul but the last Adam who is a life giving spirit.

"And so it is written, the first Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam was made a quickening spirit."

I Cor. 15:45

The scripture tells us:

"Therefore if any man be in Christ, he is a new creature: old things are passed away behold, all things are become new."

II Cor. 5:17

PRAYER
LECTURE NINE

REASONS WHY WE PRAY

DEFINITIONS OF PRAYER

When everything is alright, people don't usually see the need to pray. But prayer is higher than just making God a "Father Christmas" or supermarkets where you go anytime you are in need. To pray effectively, we need to understand and fully grasp the full meaning and implication of prayer.

1. The commonest definition of prayer is asking and receiving from God (Matt. 7:7)

2. The second definition of prayer is the communion of the soul with God or the lifting up of our soul unto God (Ps. 86:4) We define prayer like this because we don't pray to man but to God. It is the communion of man's heart with God's heart.

3. Prayer is the spreading of our helplessness before the face of a loving God and Father in the name of his only begotten Son Jesus. The above definition implies that a man prays for what he cannot do by himself. Take the case of a child who is seriously ill; the mother had given him tablet, injection and maximum treatment, yet no improvement. Then she now says "Father, except you intervene, disaster will strike". It is now a case of spreading his helplessness before God in the name of His Son Jesus. That means you cannot pray in other name which is not the name of Jesus. That is one condition of acceptable prayer. The question now arises: what of those folks who pray (the Moslems, the occultists and idol worshippers) calling upon other names and other gods: are their prayers not going to be answered? God has already made it clear in his word that He answers only prayers prayed in the name of Jesus. Jesus himself unequivocally declared it in John 14:4-6. If occultists and idol worshippers get their prayer answered, God is not behind it. Evil and seducing spirits are responsible.

4. We can also definite prayer as the spiritual rail road along which God conveys his blessing. If we don't pray, heaven will do nothing even though God has all the power, might and majesty to do and to undo, but He will not act unless a rail track of prayer is laid for Him. That's why in Matthew 7:7 Jesus says "Ask and it shall be given you, seek and ye shall find, knock and it shall be opened unto you".

So God said one should ask and keep on asking. We find that there is no other way through which God can bless any individual except by praying to God. Let us take a look at the function of the rail road. Suppose there are a lot of goods at the port, and a lot of the items are heavy ones; but we cannot

carry them to the hinter land, except a railway line is laid whereby the goods can be carried in wagons which move on the rail lines. That is what prayers is. When you want God to bless you then you have to lay your spiritual tracks or spiritual railway lines. There must be a channel and there must be an avenue wherein God can convey His mighty blessings to your life.

5. Prayer is the respiration of a spiritual man. Prayer, to a spiritual man, is like what oxygen is to a natural man. As a natural man cannot survive without breathing air or oxygen, so also a spiritual man cannot survive without prayer.

Prayer is the taking in of the life of God, and the breathing out of the life of flesh. Isaiah 40:28-31 talks about waiting upon the Lord for renewal of strength renewal of strength and vigour. Those who wait upon the Lord in prayer get their strength renewed and activated because they breathe in the life of God Almighty. When a man wakes up in the morning, and he is the type who spends quality time with the Lord, and goes before the Father of all spirits in prayers and meditation on the Word, he would have breathed in so much of God's life and nature. So when you stay with God, you acquire the nature, attributes and characteristics of God. That's why the Bible says, they that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength. They will be like God.

A1 (1) Prayer essentially means communication with God and this is the commonest definition of prayer and many people are limited to this level. It is however a vital link between man and God. This link can be used anytime, and at anywhere to talk to our Father.

(2) Another definition of prayer is the lifting up of our souls unto God. It is the totality of inner-man in complete union with God in conversation. (Ps. 123:1). Essentially, our prayer is heart communion with God for things that are needful for our personal lives or even for others.

(3) Prayer is bringing our helplessness before our loving God, the Father in the name of His only begotten son Jesus. When man's efforts fail he calls upon the Lord for help. (Ps. 65:2, Jn 14:14, Jn. 14:6)

(4) Prayer can also be defined as a springboard through which God conveys His blessings to us. Failure to pray will withhold blessedness reaching us. Although God has the power, might and majesty to do as He likes but we must pray to move the hand of God (Matt. 7:7, Lk. 11:9 & 10).

(5) Prayer is reasoning with God (Isa. 1:18)

(6) Prayer is the invisible spiritual cable through which God's power flows (Isa. 40:31)

It is a known fact that when we pray, Satan and his cohorts fall down like the lightning (LK. 10:18) even the weakest Christians. You have the ability to defeat principalities and powers, rulers of the darkness of this world, spiritual wickedness in high places through prayer (Lk. 10:19, Mk. 16:17)

Reasons Why We Pray

Ex. 20:24-26; Eph. 6;18, Col. 4:2; I Thess. 5:18; Lev. 6:12-13; Lk. 11:9.

We would assume all of us know the meaning of prayer, but it will be presumption to say all of us know why we pray in all its fullness. Though we find ourselves praying all the time and we associate with those who do pray, Yet it is important to know why we pray.

Prayer must be a very important spiritual phenomenon, since we find God in the scriptures always demanding that His people should pray. And in response, we find that most eminent men of the scriptures have been men who were mighty in prayers. Why then do we pray, and what is the importance of prayer in a believer's life?

(a) Prayer is the natural heart cry of man to His Creator for things beneficial to his sustenance on earth. It's like a child-to-mother cry Ps. 42:1-2; Ps. 84:2.

(b) We pray because there is a devil – Eph. 6;12, Rev. 12:12. Satan and His cohorts are set to oppose all that is called God's wish and will. Why is there such moral bankruptcy, phonography, wanton destruction of lives in war, divorces and the like? Prayer is a standard against Satan and evil spirits.

(c) Prayer is God's appointed way of obtaining things useful for our lives. Jam. 4:2, Matt. 7:7.

(d) Prayer is one of God's appointed means of obtaining mercy and grace. Heb. 9:14-16; Heb. 4;16. We need grace to live and mercy to walk in acceptance with God.

(e) Prayer is the antidote against worry, care, anxiety, suffering, drunkenness and cares of the life. Phil. 4:6-7; Lk. 21:34-36. Prayer generates holy emotion and righteous disposition in our system. It brings God's peace.

(f) Prayer was the main business of the Lord Jesus Christ while on earth. We should follow in His steps. Lk. 6:12, Mk. 1:35.

(g) Prayer is still the main business of our Lord in Heaven. Heb. 7:25. As He is in Heaven so we are on earth.

<u>God Hears and Answers Prayers</u>

Have you ever doubted that God hears your prayer? If so, then you are not alone. Thousands of people around the world struggle with this very concern. But the historical fact is, God answers prayer. When the Lord's children come to Him with their requests, amazing results occur.

"*Call upon me in the day of trouble; I will deliver thee and thou shalt glorify me" Psalm 50:15*

- Gen. 15:1-6, Abram simply told God, "what will thou give me, since I go childless". In reply God promise an heir from his (Abram) own bowels.
- Gen. 25:19-25, Isaac pleased with (entreated) the Lord for his barren wife and she conceived.

- Gen. 39:9-12; 24-29, Jacob had now reached a point in his life where definite things had to occur. Away from youthful exuberance and zeal, it was time to face realities. He prayed for deliverance from the hand of Esau. He insisted on being blessed by the Lord. His request was granted.

  - Hannah did pray and received (I Sam. 1)
  - Elijah in I Kings 18
  - Elisha in II Kings 2:1-15 – Power and deliverance
  - Hezekiah – II Kings 19:1-8; 20:1-6, obtained healing and victory
  - Isaiah – cleansing & commissioning
  - Job 42:10 – Healing & forgiveness
  - The early church – Acts 2:1-4; 2:41-47
  - The Apostle Paul – Acts 9:1-6
  - Peter deliverance – Acts 12
  - Divine support – Acts 27:20-26

God's Promises

Most of us have been answered when we prayed. Physical, financial, marital or emotional – no need is too great or small for God, He will respond to all of your prayers if you let Him.

Let God

If you are struggling with problems in your life, then you are probably searching for answers too. When you bring you worries and concerns to God, he bears them and gives you the solution. Why does He do this?

a. Sometimes we pray and the answer is immediate. When we travail wholeheartedly in serious situations or in dire need and it is in God's will, He answers.
   - King Hezekiah did (II Kings 19:1-8) – healing and deliverance
   - Jehoshaphat, I Chro. 20, - God's deliverance
   - Esther – Esther 4:15-17 – divine favour and deliverance
   - Anna – Lk. 2:36-38 – fulfillment of heart desire
   - Paul & Silas – Acts 16:17-26 – Victory

b. Sometimes God's answer takes time – delayed answers to prayer. The Biblical example of, Abraham & Serah, Isaac & Rebecca, Hannah, Zechariah & Elizabeth and the woman of issue of blood all these took some years in varied degrees but all were answered at the appointed time of God. God wants us to be patient and hopeful – Phil. 4:6

c. Sometimes God's answer is no for our good. Paul prayed that a thorn in the flesh be removed (II Cor. 12:7-9) the Lord's answer was my grace is sufficient for you.

d. At other times God's answer is more than you anticipated (Eph. 3:20). The Christians who asked God to keep Peter safe when in prison were amazed to

hear him knocking on the door even while the prayer session was still on. Such is the miraculous and awesome way of God's answers to prayers. King Herod was obstructing the spread of the gospel, the Lord removed him and the gospel advanced.

e. We are to be expectant even after we have prayed and receive assurance over our prayer. We must wait for God's manifestation.

Prayer is a vital key to greater spiritual height. It is a tool if well applied will move mountains, level hills, straighten crooked road's smoothens rough roads and exalts valleys.

UNANSWERED PRAYER

(LECTURE TEN)

The Reason For Unanswered Prayers

The normal Christian life is supposed to be a life of regular, daily answers to prayers. We need to follow the steps of Jesus because when, He was in the world, he lived His life daily in an unhindered communion with the father, so that, He could say to His father, "I know that thou hearest me always" (Jn. 11:42) All the teaching of the Lord Jesus about prayer as can have a day to day unhindered communion with God.

However, it is generally observed that many Christians ask without receiving, seek without finding and knock without having the door open unto them. What may be the reason for this?

A number of reasons can be given as causes for unanswered prayer; some of these are:

1. Unconfessed, Unlamented and unrepented sins.
2. An alienation from or indifference to the word of God
3. Unforgiveness.
4. Self-will, rebellion and disobedience
5. Wrong family relationship
6. The issue of unpaid debts and tax evasion
7. Impatience
8. Prayer not in line with the will of God
9. Lack of praise, worship and thanksgiving
10. Interference of the power of darkness
11. Lack of faith
12. Giving of defected offering or giving of offerings
13. lack of specification
14. Lack of fasting

1. **UNCONFESSED, UNLAMENTED AND UNREPENTED SINS**.

Ps. 66:18, Rom. 3:23 (compare both scriptures) through I am a saved sinner, I must not love sin. And if I hold any particular sin in my heart and love it, excuse it and cover it up then, that becomes a remedy for sin (I Jn. 1:9). Unconfessed sin will hinder liberty in prayer. So to get along with God keep sweet fellowship with Him and for your prayer to be answered you need to judge your sin.

2. **AN ALIENATION FROM OR INDIFFERENCE TOWARD THE BIBLE**. Day by day regular answers to prayer depends upon delighting in the law of the Lord and meditation on it day and night. Knowing the Bible or reading it is not enough

(Josh. 1:8) Furthermore if your heart is tuned away from the bible and if you do not meditate on it prayerfully, and joyfully then your prayer is likely to be an abomination before God (Prov. 28:9)

3. **UNFORGIVING SPIRIT AND UNFORGIVENESS**.

Unforgiving in the heart of a Christian hinders the answers to his prayer hatred, grudge, bitterness, envy and malice block answers to prayer. More than anything else,. These sins are grievous in God's sight. Matt. 6:12-15, 22-26, I Jn. 3:15. All our praying is useless unless we forgive others who may have wronged us. If not so then we will be praying as sinners unforgiving.

4. **SELF WILL REBELLION AND DISOBEDIENCE**.

Self-will is another factor contributing to prayer failure, it essentially means that God cannot have His way in your life and therefore cannot give you, His best. A typical case is King Saul who was commanded to go and utterly destroy the Amalekites (I Sam. 15:3-23)

The Lord reckons rebellion as the sin of witchcraft and stubbornness as iniquity and idolatry. All these certainly will block the answers to prayer and shut up heaven against us. It is more important to hearken to God and obey him from the heart than to give Him money or to sing, to preach or visit.

5. **WRONG RELATIONSHIP OF WIVES WITH HUSBANDS AND HUSBANDS WITH WIVES**.

I Pet. 3:1-7 KJV & LB from this scripture, God speaks to the wife about her husband in matter of getting your prayer answered "it does not matter" says the Lord "the kind of husband you have, you must obey him and must be subject to him" likewise, husbands will have their prayers hindered if they do not deal scripturally with their wives, Gen.3:16, I Cor. 14:35, Eph. 5:29. Hindrances to prayer often come when the family and its alters of prayer, love, fasting and scripture reading are ruins.

6. **UNPAID DEBTS AND TAX EVASION**.

It is foolish to believe that God will hear your prayer when there are debts you have not paid. Some Christians move out of apartments/houses owing large debts, some owe long - standing medical, electricity, water, and phone bills. Many others evade tax, own unlicensed vehicles and unregistered businesses. This set of Christians is abounding to have their prayers blocked.

Furthermore, if you maltreat your workers and refuse to pay promptly, then don't expect your prayers to be answered (Jam. 5:4-6)

7. **IMPATIENCE**.

Impatience will keep your prayer answer to being manifested. It substitutes our plans and purposes for God's. It causes God to be angry with us and thus delay our answers. It also causes unwillingness to accept God's time, and thereby questions God's timetable and His sovereignty (Eccl. 3:1) Patience which is the opposite of impatience, is the power behind faith. This helps to hold on until the answer that you have receive by faith is manifested in the physical.

8. **PRAYER NOT IN LINE WITH GOD'S WILL**

Many believers pray outside the will of God and that is why their prayers are unanswered. God does not hear just any kind of prayer, but only prayers offered in accordance to His will (I Jn. 5:14). Only prayer originated from God and revealed and borne by the Holy Spirit can be answered. So without the knowledge of God's word and the help to the Holy Spirit in prayer a lot of wrong request made to God will never be answered. Remember the scriptures cannot be broken.

9. **LACK OF PRAISE, WORSHIP AND THANKSGIVING**

Many people receive, and keep receiving things from God, but never praise Him or thank Him for them. God is displeased by this and therefore suspends His answers sometimes until we learn our lesson. Remember David got much from God because he cultivated the habit of praising and thanking God much, even for little insignificant answers. (Ps. 95:1-2, 100:1-4,107:20-21)

10. **LACK OF FAITH**

Faith plays a critical role when we go to the Lord in prayer. The bible says "But without faith it is impossible to please Him" (Heb. 11:6). Sometimes when we pray with doubt in our hearts we tempt the holy one of Israel. God can do nothing except in an atmosphere of faith. Faith is confidence in God's goodness and mercy. Faith always says no matter how bad any situation is, or how long it takes, God will do it. We must ask in faith believing that God is and that he is a rewarder of them that seek him. Note behind every major receiving in the bible is a mighty believing (Matt. 17:20-22, Mk. 11:22-24).

11. **INTERFERENCE OF THE POWER OF DARKNESS**

Two accounts of Daniel.

(1) Dan. 9:20-21. Immediate answer from God

(2) Dan. 10:1-14. Delay in answer caused by evil interference from the power of darkness. It is most important to understand this aspect of the prayer life these days and recognize the opposition which we are up against from the enemy so we don't get tempted to stop praying.

12. **GIVING OF DEFECTED OR INFERIOR OFFERINGS**

One major hindrance to getting results in prayers which many seem not to note is the giving of defected/(not enough) or inferior offerings to God. This insults, ridicules, and dishonours Him so he withholds His blessing from us. E.g. Israel's situation (Mal. 1:7-9). Great, precious and valuable offerings honour God and glorify Him, and so precipitate His eternal dynasty for giving (I Chro. 17:1-14). Abraham became a father of multitude of nations for giving Isaac. (Gen. 22:17-18). Hannah gave Samuel and she had five additional children (I Sam. 2:21). Be a good and cheerful giver and God will always surprise you with bountiful and overflowing blessings.

13. **LACK OF SPECIFICITY**

Often time we are not specific in our prayers. We lump so many things together in prayers and as a result God finds it hard to answer us. We rush and we are too hasty hence we get nothing ultimately. It is better to identify the most pressing need and present it clearly before God. Preferably you may write your requests down in order of preference and pray specifically on most urgent need. (Ex. 5:2, Lk. 11:9).

14. **LACK OF FASTING**

The bible seems to say in Matt. 17;14-21 that some prayer will not be answered except they are accompanied with fasting. Many believers love to worship both food and their stomach. Learn to fast for one day, 3 days, 7 days etc., and you will experience amazing results of answered prayers and supernatural breakthroughs.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

CHRISTIAN COUNSELLING
(LECTURE ELEVEN*)*

INTRODUCTION TO CHRISTIAN COUNSELLING

INTRODUCTION

Since the fall of man he has found himself in one form of predicaments or the other. Fallen man has diverse and devious problems. Husbands and wives may not get along; man is worried, sick about money or his children who are disobedient or rebellious. Sometimes he is disturbed or nervous. Or may just feel empty inside and unfulfilled. At other times he may have problems with alcohol or sex.

The increase in personal problems and a growing disillusionment with life creates the need for Christian Counselling to find God's solutions to man's problems. Man cannot help himself. Man has come to realize that partaking of the fruit of the "tree of good and evil" has not in any way made him wiser in solving life's multi – faceted problem which in most cases are created by himself, through the faculties of his soul.

Secular psychology and psychiatry have failed to provide permanent solutions to man's emotional problems. Man has come to know, sadly enough that separation from God has contributed immensely to his problems which are largely as the result of the soulical malfunctioning handling these problems is aptly the province of the "Soul's Physician" or the "Pastoral Counsellor". The church should and successfully assume responsibility to cater for troubled souls to enable them live a full, productive and creative life.

Most psychological or psychiatric patients are basically hungry for love and acceptance. True love and acceptance can only be found in Christ. A life without Christ is a life full of crisis. God grand design for man is to love and be loved, this need is not met it will generate a great deal of soulical disturbance or emotional problems.

The purpose of living is loving (i.e. to love). *God so love the world that he gave his only begotten son that whosoever believeth in him shall not perish but have everlasting life*. Without love life has no meaning because God is love. Life must have a purpose and a goal that is not dependent on the temporal things only but eternal.

The local church, the body of Christ was originally designed by God to minister to the needs of emotionally or soulically disturbed people. Christian counseling is based on the biblical model of equipping the saints or lay persons to minister to each other by using their spiritual gifts. The body of Christ must be trained to regain its wonderful sense of brotherly love, and fellowship and the practice of true community or "koinonia".

Christian counselling need to understand the scriptural perception on personal problems as emanating from the human soul - the seat of his emotions, and necessarily always from environmental conditioning.

Christian counselling is a Biblical approach to caring for those who suffer from time to time varying states of dis-ease or dis-order. It is applying God's word to man's problem. It allows for different Bible truths at various times to be applied to the different situations. To one there will be a word of warning or challenge; to another there will be a word of encouragement or promise.

GOD IS A SPIRIT

Christian counseling is a spiritual therapy that is clearly influenced by the counselor's personal understanding and appreciation of scriptural truth. God is a spirit and the unregenerated is basically soulish.

The concept of biblical approach to Christian Counselling is built upon the fundamental premise that there really is an infinite and personal God who has revealed himself vividly in His written Word, the Bible or *Logos* and spiritually in His living Word, the *Rhema*. This revelation is given by the gift of the Holy Ghost through Christ Jesus.

According to the testimony of both the *Logos* and the *Rhema* the most basic problem of every human being is as a result of his separation from God through his disobedience. A guilt created by the simple fact that God is holy and man is not. God is spiritual man is natural, or soulical. Since the fall, man has chosen to live soulish life. God is spiritual. Until this chasm between the soulical and spiritual dis-association is bridged, people may temporarily and partially solve their problems by appropriating biblical principles but they can never possess an absolutely satisfying life nor in eternal life hereafter. As the scriptures rightly say:

> *"But the natural man receiveth not the things of the spirit of God; for they are foolishness unto him, neither can he know them, because they are spiritually discerned. But he that is spiritual judgeth all things, yet he himself is judged of no man."*
>
> ***I Cor. 2:14,15***

The only way to find God and to enjoy life with him here on earth and after is through Jesus Christ. When man agrees with God that he is sinful, repents of his sins, and trust in Jesus blood as full payment of his penalty, it brings him into intimate relationship with God. This is a mystery. It is a spiritual and staggering fact. It is the only key to open the door to vital living.

The Christian counselor must have, therefore, an intimate relationship with God and must trust in the word of God, as being enforced by the Holy spirit. The Christian counselor must believe that he has in the Bible such a handbook, the maker's manual of instruction. He should see the Bible as a written account of man's origin, the purpose of his existence, why he is, as he is, and by what basic rules he is expected to live his life, while here on planet earth.

He must see the Bible as a direct revelation from God. The scripture says:

> *"All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness."*

2 Tim. 3:16

Without this there will be hundreds of human theories concerning the probable solutions to man's problem. The solution to man's problem is found only in the word of God.

Christian counseling is not only concerned with the alleviation of mental stress and the correction of sinful behaviour, but also in the positive, the cultivation of Christian character. He must have a clear conception as defined by the Bible as to what is the constitution of man, and why man behaves the way he does.

MADE IN GOD'S IMAGE

Man was originally made in the image and likeness of God. The scripture says:

> *"And God said, let us make man in our image, after our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them."*
>
> ***Gen. 1:26,27***

The Bible represents man's original condition by the phrase: *"In the image and likeness of God."*

God created man with capacities and potentials similar to his own. Man had the power of free choice to respond to God's love and to commune with Him. The Bible says that man is God-like. When man was first created he was both righteous, and holy, but not sinful. There was however moral likeness of God in him. This is clearly stated in Paul's Epistle to the Ephesians*:*

> *"Put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true Holiness."*
>
> ***Eph. 4:24***

The context of Genesis Chapters 1&2 bear this out. It is only on this ground that man could have communication with God.

(1) **Personality** - Our human spirit can interact with His divine spirit, for we, like God are personal beings. We can commune with Him and also relate to other people.

(2) **Moral likeness** – Man like God has the ability to distinguish between right and wrong. Man's moral nature was a limited copy of God's unlimited moral nature.

(3) **Rational Nature** – Man has a likeness to the rational being of God because of his rational nature or intellect, his ability to reason and to know God and others. This ability is also referred to as man's mental likeness to his maker.

(4) **Ability to Rule** – Man is like God in his ability to exercise dominion, to take control. Man can tame animals that are stronger than he. He harnesses rivers with dams – electricity makes deserts to bloom with flowers. In a small way, this God-given ability reflects God's dominion over the entire universe.

(5) **Self-awareness** – Man has a consciousness of self. Other creatures do not have this self – awareness.

(6) **Social Nature** - The basis of the divine social nature is God's affections, or His love. ***John 15:9,12.*** Since we have received a social nature, we seek fellowship with God and others, and organize our lives according to the basic social unit; our families. Our love and our interest in others flow directly from the social aspect of our nature.

MAN IS TRIPARTITE

When God created man he formed him from the dust of the earth, and he breathed the breath of life into his nostrils. As soon as God's breath of life entered into the body of man it combined with the body to produce the soul of man. Thus man is made of two dominant elements, the base element of the earth and the divine element from Heaven.

The scriptural concept of man is a body made from the created materials of the world, linking him with all creation; and a breath or spirit from God, linking him with heaven and giving him life and individuality. These together create a psychosomatic unity, a living soul or living being.

Man is a semi-divine being made in God's own image and likeness. He is trinity or tripartite in nature.

Man is a little world consisting of heaven and earth. He was made "of the dust of the ground." He was not made of gold dust, diamond dust or pearl powder, but common dust from the ground. An earthly fabric. A base element of the earth, fashioned like an earthen vessel.

Job reminded God:

"Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?"

Job 10:9

Of the other creatures, it said that they were created and made. But of man, he was formed. This denotes a gradual process in the work, which required great accuracy and exactness. He was made in the image and likeness of God and possessed the highest kind of life on earth. A complete man is tripartite in nature. He is composed of spirit, soul and body. The scripture says:

"And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul."

Gen. 2:7

The "breath of life" from God, entering man's body became the spirit of man. This spirit then gave man life. The life is known as the first principle of life. The original word used for "life" in "the breath of life" is "Chay" in the Hebrew language. It is in the plural form. Thus the life man received at creation is more than one life. It is a three-fold life; the "Spiritual Life", the Soulical life" and the "Physical life." Jesus said, *it is the spirit that gives life. The flesh profiteth nothing.* Job also affirmed:

"*The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty God hath given me life."*

Job 33:4

The body apart from the spirit is dead. The spirit is what gives man life.

BREATHING IS LIVING

The first breath of life is the quickening spirit, and with it life begins. As we still witness today this process of creation of man continues. At birth the infant baby is attached to its mother when born. He must inhale the first breath of life in order to become a living soul. If it does not breathe, the attending Obstetrician or Midwife will try to induce it to breathe. If it does not inhale the first breath, and cannot be induced to do so, it is declared to be "Still born" and it is disposed of, buried or cremated for the purpose of sanitation.

If, however the newly born infant inhales the first breath of life, it is named and identified as a living entity or human being. He continues to grow and develops, perhaps into old age until, on the last exhalation; the spirit departs from the physical body and returns to from whence it originally came as the "breath of life". As the scripture says:

> *"Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the Pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it."*
>
> ***Eccl. 12:6,7***

Breathing or the process of respiration is the process of partaking of the life principle during existence here on earth. We live in the ocean of the "breath of life." This is the ocean of God's spiritual omnipresence. And we have within us this spiritual omnipresence of God filling every part of our physical, soulical and spiritual body even the most infinitesimal cell, of our physical being are filled by the breath of life.

Paul said:

> *"For in him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, for we are also his offspring."*
>
> ***Acts 17:28***

As soon as man stops breathing or when the breath of life stops, man ceases to exist. He loses life consciousness. This is cessation of life, we say he is dead. The scripture says the life of men here on earth is like an ordinary vapour.

In James we learnt:

> *"For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time and then vanished away."*
>
> ***James 4:14(b) & (c)***

Thus life begins with first inhalation and ends with the last exhalation. The first inhalation of the breath of life is actually the introduction into the newly born infant body of its definite part, or degree, of the spirit and presence of God. The newly born baby becomes an image and likeness of God.

As the scripture says:

> *"So God created man in his own image, in the image of God created He him, male and female created He them."*

Gen. 1:27

The image and likeness of God is that part of spirit of God within man, which he received at creation or physical birth. We must recognize, however, that this spirit is not God's own life. It is not the entrance of the uncreated life of God into man. This is not the Holy spirit. Neither is it that life of which we receive at regeneration or new birth. What we receive at our spiritual birth or regeneration is God's own life, Eternal life or everlasting life. We must not confuse the spirit of God with the spirit of man. The scripture is clear about this.

"*The Spirit of itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are children of God."*
Rom. 8:16

Here we are told that after regeneration the Holy spirit lives with our spirit and bears witness with our spirit that we are children of God.

It is not enough to inform a person who is emotionally disturbed that he is a sinner and he must confess his sin and accept Christ, and his problems will be totally solved. This approach will present Christian counselling as judgmental, accusative and oppressive rather than liberative. It makes Christian counselling an insensitive system of hand–to-keep therapy. Christian Counselling should not be seen as witch–hunting locating the sin and burning it kind of therapy.

A NECESSARY SPIRITUAL LABORATORY TEST

Christian Counselling must be seen as dealing with the total man i.e. spirit, soul and body. In so doing the soul as the personality of man must be totally placed on God's own X-ray table

through His word with a diagnosis that man has sinned and has fallen short of God's glorious ideal, a prognosis that the wages of sin is death which he is receiving through diverse and devious problems which he encounters in his daily walk, and a prescription that the only therapy is eternal life now and hereafter through the free gift of God in Christ Jesus.

His will or volition must be dealt with; His emotion or feelings concerning spiritual things must be examined and his mind or intellect must be thoroughly screened in a spiritual diagnostic laboratory.

A thorough and honest evaluation of these faculties will reveal the spiritual viruses or parasites responsible for his problem, using the scripture as the in-errant word of God, the Holy Ghost as the spiritual consultant and Christ Jesus as the all sufficient Great Physician.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS
THE MISSIONARY MOTIVES
(LECTURE TWELVE)

Introduction

The Bible presents many considerations and motives for supporting and engaging in missionary work. Prominent among which are:

- Concern for God's glory
- Obedience to our Lord's commission;
- The desperate need of men without Christ;
- The adequacy and purpose of the atonement; and
- The second coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

CONCERN FOR GOD'S GLORY

God is glorified when redeemed men and women bring sacrifices of thanksgiving, praise and worship, for His mercy to them.
Our desire is to be that God should be glorified in all things.
Peter says;

"If any man speak, let him speak as the oracle of God; if any man minister, let him do it as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion forever and ever."

I Peter 4:11

Our concern for God's glory should be a consuming passion. Our chief aim in life is to glorify God.
Paul tells us:

"Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God"
I Cor. 10:31

The great end of the plan of redemption is to reveal the glory of the father.

"Which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchases possession, unto the praise of his glory."
Eph. 1:14

God is glorified when men are caused to praise Him. For no reason do men praise Him more than for His salvation. Our Lord Jesus Christ glorified the father on earth, having accomplished the work of redemption, which the father gave Him to do. He said, as he addressed the father, in his prayer:

"I have glorified thee on earth: I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do"
John 17:4

We as Missionaries should have the same objective and attitude in our missionary endeavour.

OBEDIENCE TO OUR LORD'S COMMAND

We are to make disciples of all nations.
He commanded:

> "Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the father, and of the son, and of the Holy Ghost; teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you:…."
>
> *Matt. 28:19-20a*

We have this enormous responsibility to teach the whole world, and to make disciples. In essence, the aim of discipleship is to bear witness to our Lord Jesus Christ and to acknowledge His total preeminence in God's purposes, both in the creative and redemptive works.
In our labour we endeavour to bring people a sincere acknowledgement of the Lordship of Christ and to live a life of devotion to Him. This was the final command of our Lord Jesus which He gave with impressive authority.

> *"And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying all power is given unto me in heaven and in earth."*
>
> *Matt. 28:18*

This power is given unto us as missionaries to exercise and to bring the lost world to a saving faith in Christ Jesus. This is the trust which is the gospel itself.
The gospel is a trust as Paul had explained:

> *"But as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men but God, which trieth our hearts"*
>
> *I Thess. 2:4*

Its value cannot be overestimated.

> *"But though we, or angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. As we said before, so say I now again, if any man preach any other gospel unto you than that ye have received, let him be accursed."*
>
> *Galatians 1:8-9*

It is a ground of universal joy, and it demands to be proclaimed.

> *"And the angel said unto them, fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord"*
>
> *Luke 2:10-11*

The message of God's Love is so great that it must not be kept secret. As the scripture says:

> *"For God so loved the world, that He gave His only begotten son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life."*
>
> *John 3:16*

OUR PERSONAL EXPERIENCE COMPELS US

Our personal experience of God's salvation puts us under an obligation to declare it to others. Paul proclaims:

> *"I am debtor both to the Greeks, and to the Barbarians; both to the wise, and to the unwise. So, as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the gospel to you that are at Rome also. For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Christ: for it is the power of God unto salvation to everyone that believeth; to the Jew first, and also the Greek."*
>
> *Romans 1:14-16*

Knowing the joy of God's salvation, we feel compelled to teach transgressor God's way, and to cause sinners to return to the Lord.
As David declared:

> "*Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy 'free' spirit. Then will I teach transgressors thy ways; and sinners shall be converted unto thee."*
>
> *Psalm 51:12 & 13*

The joy of the Lord is our strength and motivation in the field as we labor for the Lord among the heathen.

THE CONSTRAINT OF CHRIST'S LOVE

Knowing Christ's love for us, we find ourselves motivated by His love for others to reach them with the gospel. No matter how difficult the task might be.

> *"For the love of Christ constraineth us; because we thus judge, that if one died for all, then were all dead: and that he died for all, that they which live should not henceforth live unto themselves, but unto him which died for them, and rose again."*
>
> *II Cor. 5:14*

THE NEED OF THOSE WITHOUT CHRIST

The scripture described the heathen as men and women without hope and without God in the world.

> *"That at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world."*
>
> *Eph. 2:12*

They do not know God, and their lives are governed by passion. Their main concerns are what to eat, drink and wear, not knowing the love of the heavenly father. They are often led astray to dumb idols. As Paul said:

> *"You know that you were Gentiles, carried away unto these dumb idols, even as you were led".*
>
> *I Cor. 12:2*

The sorrows of those without Christ are multiplied because of the false gods they follow. Compassion for these harassed souls of men should be a great missionary motive.

"But when he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd."

Matt. 9:36

Love and compassion for those who are without Christ is part and parcel of Missionary endeavour and living concern for our neighbour.
Jesus said:

"…….Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy strength, and with all thy mind; and thy neighbour as thyself."

Luke 10:27

The love required of us is a totally unselfish love, a matter of will and action, expressed in service of 'the unworthy' as much as of 'the worthy', bases upon the pattern of the love set forth in the cross of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Adequacy Of Atonement For The Whole World

By the death and resurrection of Christ Jesus, and with his blood, Jesus Christ ransomed men for God from every tribe and every tongue and people and nation, and He has, made them a kingdom and priest to God.
The book of Revelation says:

"And they sung a new song, saying, thou art worthy to take the book, and to open the seals thereof: for thou wast slain and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; and had made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth."

Rev. 5:9-10

The death of Christ was not for the Jewish nation only, but to gather into one the children of God who are scattered everywhere.

"And not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad."

John 11:52

Jesus Christ is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but for the sins of the whole world.

God's Revealed Purpose For the Church

Throughout the scriptures God has revealed his purpose to call the heathen to faith in Himself. His purpose is that all nations shall flow to Zion.
God's purpose from the beginning has been to bless all the nations of the earth through the obedience of Abraham.

"That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heavens and as the sand which is upon the sea shores; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice."

The father has promised the nations as His Son's inheritance. His purpose is to take out of all peoples a people for His name. He say in Isaiah 45:22

> *"Look Unto me, and be ye saved. All the ends of the earth: for I am God, and there is none else."*

The knowledge that God is going to call me and women to Himself is a powerful motive for supporting and engaging in missionary work.

Desire To Obey Christ And To Love Him

In communicating the gospel, it is our desire to love the Lord Jesus Christ and to obey and keep his commandment. The parable of the pound and the talents encourage us to work for the commendation of our Mater, in fulfilling the great task, he has assigned to us in the great commission. Knowing what it means to fear the Lord, and to want to please Him, we must go out to the fields and persuade men and women by preaching the gospel.
Paul says:

> *"Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men; but we are made manifest unto God; and our trust also are made manifest in your consciences."*
>
> *II Cor. 5:11*

It is right for us to want Christ to see of the travail of souls and be satisfied.

The Judgment To Come

The certainty of judgment is a great incentive to urgent evangelization of the world and to reach the unreached.
The judgment will be a time of misery for those who have rejected the Lord, Jesus Christ. Revelation 1:7 says:

> *"Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him and they also which pierced him: and all kindred of the earth shall wail because of him. Even so, Amen."*
>
> *Rev. 1:7*

Those who have disobeyed the truth and worked wickedness will experience the wrath of God and eternal punishment.
The fact that Christians must stand before the judgment seat of Christ too is not to promote fear but facilitate our desire for participation in missionary work, to please Him now, so that they will be pleasing to Him then.

The Return Of The Lord Jesus

The second coming of our Lord Jesus Christ is a strong missionary motive to preach the gospel to all nations throughout the whole world as a testimony to all the nations before the end comes. Jesus says:

> *"And this gospel of the Kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come"*
>
> *Matt.24:14.*

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS
(LESSON THIRTEEN)
WHAT IS DELIVERANCE?

Introduction

The Lord's prayer illustrates what our Lord's ministry on earth so clearly shows, that deliverance from evil is part of the Gospel of the kingdom, and part of the establishment of God's rule in the life of the individual as well as the society.

It is the liberation of people from Satan's rule and power. It means to set free or release from Satan's control or from the power of darkness.

Degree Of Satan's Control

There are three major levels of degree of Satan's control.

1. **Obsession**: Means being trapped in any form of bad habit, addiction or lust.
   The scripture says:
   "For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world."
   1 John 2:16

2. **Oppression**: Characterized by living in constant fear or gloom. A general negative outlook towards life.
   The Psalmist said:
   "The Lord also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble."
   Psalm 9:9

3. **Possession**: Characterized by a total loss of control of the faculties of the soul. Taken and controlled by demonic powers. Demonic control of the mind, will and emotions. Mark 5:1-15.

Basis For Deliverance

The victory of Jesus Christ on the cross, is the main basis for deliverance:

1. **Out of death into life.**
   The scripture says:
   "Verily, verily, I say unto you, He that heareth my word, and believeth on him that sent me, hath everlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation; but is passed from death into life."
   John 5:24
2. **Out of slavery to sin into freedom from sin.**
   "For if we have been planted together in the likeness of his death, we shall be also in the likeness of his resurrection: knowing this, that our man is crucified with him, that the body of sin might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serve sin. For he that is dead is freed from sin."
   Rom. 6:5-7

3. **Out of fear into liberty**

"For as much then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same, that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil, and deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage."

Heb. 2:14

4. **Out of Satan's power into God's kingdom**

"To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me."

Acts. 26:18

The "PHD" Ministry of Christ: Preaching the gospel of the kingdom; healing the sick; and deliverance from the power of darkness are part and parcel of the ministry of Jesus Christ.

"And in that same hour he cured many of their infirmities and plagues, and of evil spirits; and unto many that were blind he gave sight. Then Jesus answering said unto them, go your way, and tell John what things you have seen and heard; how that the blind see, the lame walk, the leper are cleansed, the deaf hear, the dead one raised, to the poor the gospel is preached."

Luke 7:21,22

"Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God and to heal the sick.

Luke 9:1,2

This should be the pattern for the ministry of the church of Christ today. Whereas the ministry of the devil is SKD: Steal, Kill and Destroy.

Jesus said:

"The thief cometh not, but to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly."

John 10:10

The Ministry of Deliverance

As we look at Jesus dealing with demons in the gospels, we see Jesus Christ living and ministering in a world of such systemic evil-supernaturalism. Satan and his demons are out to wage war with mankind and with Jesus, and Jesus has also declared total war on them.

It is within Satan's ability to launch systematic, well-organized, and non-ending assaults against any number of human beings at the same time, through his vast army of co-devil workers of evil spirits. Consequently Jesus ministry on earth was principally that of attacking the dominion of Satan and delivering men and women from the power of evil. Col. 2:15,16.

As it is written:

"He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil."

I John 3:8

The Scripture also says:

"And he came to Nazareth, where he had been brought up, and, as his custom was, he went into the synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood up for to read. And there was delivered unto him the book of the prophet Esaias. And when he had opened the book, he found the place where it was written, The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he had anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the broken hearted to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, to preach the acceptable year of the Lord."

Luke 4:16-19

The Ministry of Jesus Christ is all involving, It Is:

(1) **The Ministry of Releasing people from bondage**: Breaking Satan's hold on them. Jesus has won the battle. Christians are to do the "mopping-up operations.

"And the God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly."

(2) **The Ministry of Receiving**: Helping people to receive and enthrone Christ as personal Lord and Saviour in their lives.

"When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none. Then he saith, I will return into my house from when he come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished. Then goeth he and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of the man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto the wicked generations.

Matt. 12:43-45

(3) **The Ministry of Rejoicing**: Helping people to live in the joy of the Lord and experiencing freedom, victory and abundant life.

"And when they were come up out of the water, the spirit of the Lord caught away Philip that the Eunuch saw him no more: and he went on his way rejoicing."

Acts 8:39

Misconceptions

Satan himself brings confusion and misconceptions into the church. Such misconceptions are:

(i) He makes people believe there are demons everywhere. Thus amplifying demonic activities unnecessarily.

(ii) Or to make the church think there are no demons anywhere. Thus he cause believers to disbelieve and discountenance demonic activities or to disbelieve in a real and personal devil.

Each of the above is a ploy of the devil to turn attention of God's children away from the spiritual warfare and keep them unguarded and unprotected.

The word of God warns:

"Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour. Whom resist steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren that are in the world."

I Peter 5:8,9

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS
(LECTURE FORTEEN)

WHAT ARE DEMONS?

Introduction

Demons are spirit beings without bodies. They have intense desire to live in the body of man or animal to enable them carry out nefarious and super evil plans and desires.

Fallen angels

They are fallen or depraved angels who were cast out from heaven together with Satan. The scripture says:

"*And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him."*

Rev. 12:9

Evil Spirits

They are evil spirits organized under Satan in the kingdom of darkness.

"And if Satan cast out Satan, he is divided against himself; how shall then his kingdom stand"

Matthew 12:43-45

<u>They are unclean spirits</u>

The scripture says:

"And then the unclean spirit had torn him, and cried with a loud voice, he came out of him"

Mark 1:26

"They are liars and deceivers, like Satan Jesus told the unbelieving Jews. Ye are of your father the devil, and the lust of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar and the father of it."

John 8:44

The Scripture also says:

"Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said I will entice him. And the Lord said unto him, wherewith? And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of his prophets…"

II Chronicles 18:20,21

Oppose The Work Of God

Satan means adversary. Zechariah said:

"And he showed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the lord, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him.

ADVERSARY OF GOD

"And He (Jesus) was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan…"

Mark 1:13(a)

ADVERSARY OF GOD'S PEOPLE

"And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold, Satan desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat:

Luke 22:31

ADVERSARY OF MANKIND

Jesus said:

"And ought not this woman, being a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, lo, these eighteen years, be loosed from this bound on the Sabbath day?

Luke 13:16

They oppose the work of God in creation, through temptation

"And the serpent said unto the woman, ye shall not surely die, for God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. And when the woman saw that the tree was food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat."

Genesis 3:4-6

They oppose the work of God in redemption, by opposing the prayer of the saint.

Daniel said:

"Then said he unto me, fear not, Daniel, for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for the words. But the prince of the kingdom of Persia, withstood me one and twenty days: but, lo, Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me; and I remained there with the king of Persia."

Daniel 10:12,13

They fight against the saints

The scripture says:

"Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour"

I Peter 5:8

They Blind People To The Truth

Paul said:

"But if our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost; in whom the gods of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shun unto them".

WE HAVE VICTORY IN CHRIST JESUS

Demons Are Defeated Foes

Because Jesus Christ has rendered their master the devil powerless.
The scripture says:

"Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil"

Heb. 2:14

Jesus Hs Destroyed the works of the devil

"He that committeth sin is of the devil, for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil"

I John 3:8

Jesus Has Triumphed over spiritual rulers and authorities

"And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it"

Colossians 2:15

Jesus Delegated Authority and Power over demons to his disciples

"Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them authority and power over all devils, and to cure diseases"

Luke 9:1

Jesus has given all believers the power to cast demons out.
He said:

"And these signs shall follow them that believe; in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues".

Mark 16:17.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

(LECTURE FIFTEEN)

SPIRITUAL PERCEPTION: CONFIDENCE IN PRAYER

Prayer in the matured Christian is not a formula: it's the language of your relationship with God.

The true knowledge of God can only be discovered in an intimate relationship with God and it is now available to the world through God in the flesh – Jesus Christ. We are able to know God personally. Jesus is the cornerstone of our identity.

It is our knowledge of who we are in Christ and how to live by faith that will enable us to discover how to walk by the Spirit and be sensitive to His leading. Maturing in Christ is not instant but a process. The more intimate we are with God the more flexible and fluent our communication with Him. The Holy Spirit is able to flow in us and through us and He helps us to pray meaningfully.

Three Foundations for Confidence in Prayer:

(i) **God's Character**

- Nothing is too hard for our all-powerful Father (Gen. 18:14; Jer. 32:17)
- He is faithful and always lives up to His promises (Ps. 91:4; Ps. 115:1; Ps. 111:7-8; I Kings 8:56)
- He loves us and wants to give up hope and a future (Jer. 29:11-14)
- He has committed Himself to answer our prayer (Jer. 33:3)

(ii) **Our Sonship**

- Our Father wants to make the nations our inheritance (Ps. 2:8)
- Our Father wished to give up good gifts (Matt. 7:7-11)
- We have been adopted as sons/daughters of God (Gal. 4:6-7)
- We have access to the Father through Jesus (Eph. 2:18; Eph. 3:12)

(iii) **The Holy Spirit**

- He gives us up 'spirit of prayer' (or supplication) (Zech. 12:10)
- He helps us in our weaknesses (Rom. 8:26)
- He intercedes for us according to God's will (Rom. 8:27)
- He gives us the mind of Christ (I Cor. 2:10-16)
- He enables us to 'pray in the Spirit' (Eph. 6:18)

DEFINITION OF WALKING BY FAITH

Your Christian walk is the direct result of what you believe about God and yourself. If your faith is off your walk will be off. And if your walk is off, be sure it's because your faith is off.

Walking by faith simply means that you function in daily life on the basis of what you believe.

"Your belief system determines your behaviour" says Neil Anderson in his book victory over the darkness.
Faith transcends the limitations of the mind and incorporates the real but unseen world (Heb. 11:1)

The believer's faith is as valid as its object, the living word (Christ) and written (Bible) Word of God (Logos) spoken word of God is known as the (Rhema). With the infinite God of the universe as the object of Christian faith there is virtually no limit to the spiritual heights that positive believing can take you.

Faith takes a stand
Faith makes a move
Faith speaks up
Faith is active not passive
Faith without action is to faith: it's dead, meaningless – Jas. 2:17-18.

Faith and action are inseparable. It must be expressed. If you want your faith in God to increase you must increase your understanding of Him the object of your faith.

If you have little knowledge about God and His word, you will have little faith – Rom. 10:17

Waking in the Spirit. The helpful parameters are found in Gal. 5:16-18

THE SPIRITUAL PERSON
The flesh, conditioned to love independently from God under the old self is still present in the spiritual person. But he responsible crucifies the flesh and its desires daily as he considers himself dead to sin.

We don't serve God to gain His acceptance; we are accepted, so we serve God. We don't follow Him in order to be love; we are loved, so we follow Him.

That's why you are called to live by faith (Rom. 1:16,17). The essence of the victorious of Christian life is believing what is already true about you. Do you have a choice? Of course! Satan will try to convince you that you are an unworthy, unacceptable, sin-sick person who will never amount to anything in God's eyes. Is that whom you are? No, you are not! You are a saint whom God has declared righteous. Believing Satan's lie will lock you into a defeated, fruitless life. But believing God's truth about your identity will set your free.

WHO AM I?
These statements describe your identity in Christ. Read this list aloud to yourself repeatedly until it becomes a part of you. Pray through the list occasionally asking God to cement these truths in your heart.

Since I am in Christ, by the grace of God…
I have been justified – completely forgiven and made righteous (Rom. 5:1)

I died with Christ and died to the power of sin's rule over my life (Rom. 6:1-6)

I am free forever from condemnation (Rom. 8:1)

I have been placed into Christ by God's doing (1 Cor. 1:30)

I have received the spirit of God into my life that I might know the things freely given to me by God (1 Cor. 2:12)

I have been given the mind of Christ (1 Cor. 2:16)

I have been bought with a price, I am not my own; I belong to God (I Cor. 6:19,20)

I have been established, anointed and sealed by God in Christ, and I have been given the Holy Spirit as a pledge guaranteeing my inheritance to come (2 Cor. 5:14,15)

I have been made righteous (2 Cor. 5:21)

I have been crucified with Christ and it is no longer I who live, but Christ lives in me. The life I am now living is Christ's life (Gal. 2:20)

I have been blessed with every spiritual blessing (Eph. 1:3)

I was chosen in Christ before the foundation of the world to be holy and am without blame before Him (Eph. 1:4)

I was predestined – determined by God – to be adopted as God's son (Eph. 1:5)

I have been redeemed and forgiven, and I am a recipient of His lavish grace.

I have been made alive together with Christ (Eph. 2:5)

I have been raised up and seated with Christ in heaven (Eph. 2:6)

I have direct access to God through the Spirit (Eph. 2:18

I may approach God with boldness, freedom and confidence (Eph. 3:12)

I have been rescued from the domain of Satan's rule and transferred to the kingdom of Christ (Col. 1:13)

I have been redeemed and forgiven of all my sins.

The debt against me has been cancelled (Col. 1:14)

Christ Himself is in me (col. 1:27)

I am firmly rooted in Christ and am now being built in Him (Col. 2:7)

I have been made complete in Christ (Col. 2:10)

I have been buried, raised and made alive with Christ (Col. 2:12,13)

I died with Christ and I have been raised up with Christ. My life is now hidden with Christ in God. Christ is now my life (Col. 3:1-4)

I have been given a spirit of power, love and self-discipline (2 Tim. 1:7)

I have been saved and set apart according to God's doing (I Tim. 1:9; Titus 3:5)

Because I am sanctified and am one with the Sanctifier, He is not ashamed to call me brother (Heb. 2:11)

I have the right to come boldly before the throne of God to find mercy and grace in time of need. (Heb. 4:16)

I have been given exceedingly great and precious promises by God by which I am a partaker of God's divine nature (2 Pet. 1:4).

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

CHRISTIAN COUNSELLING

(LECTURE SIXTEEN)

GOALS AND OBJECTIVES

INTRODUCTION

The aims and goals of Christian counselling is to identify the root cause of emotional conflicts and how to resolve them. Emotional conflicts with their associated psychological symptoms are not sinful. But failure to identify, resolve them and put an end to the resulting suffering thereof is sinful.

Emotional conflicts reduce our efficiency as instruments of God. The scripture tells us:

> *"But we have this treasure in earthen vessels that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us."*
>
> ***2 Cor. 4:7***

Our usefulness to God is greatly hindered by anything that disturbs our physical, soulical or spiritual health. As the scripture says:

> "*Having therefore these promises dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God.."*
>
> ***2Cor. 7:1.***

We are obligated to keep the vessels of God as healthy and clean and pure as we can. The Bible says:

> *"And every man that hath this hope in him purifieth himself, even as He is pure"*
>
> **I John 3:3**

So that God may use us as effective instruments in his service. Paul says:

> *"I speak after the manner of men because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members, servants to uncleanness and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness."*
>
> ***Rom. 6:19***

CHRISTIANS NEED COUNSEL

It is neither sensible nor spiritually wise for a Christian to continue to suffer nervous problems as a result of emotional conflicts, by refusing to accept pastoral counsel. It is just as illogical as a Christian developing a physical ailment and refusing to allow a physician to treat him. If a person's emotional life is stable, then his spiritual life will be stable, as well.

Many Christians do allow their feelings or emotions to affect or influence their spiritual life. It should be the other way round – a stable spiritual life produces stable emotions.

But many also begin their Christian life with emotional upsets and disturbances. Most people believe that even though they have been born again, what went wrong with them before the new birth has so influenced and crippled them and that they have to live with it for the rest of their life.

Others think that once a person accepts Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, emotional balance comes about immediately and automatically. Both assumptions are totally wrong. However, an emotionally stable person will have more to build upon spiritually in his Christian life than the unstable Christian. The emotional infant does not mature automatically by the process of regeneration. Because at regeneration he has just received a new spirit. This is a baby spirit. God says:

> *"A new heart will I give you and a new spirit will I put within you"*
>
> ***Ezekiel 36:26***

This new spirit needs feeding to grow into maturity. As Apostle Peter rightly said:

> *"As new born babes desire the sincere milk of the word that ye may grow thereby"*
>
> ***I Peter 2:2***

CHRISTIAN GROWTH IS A PROCESS

Growth in the Christian life is a process and part of that process is emotional development. Such development involves the entire faculties of the human soul. Emotion or feeling is one of such faculties, of the soul. Paul tells us:

> *"And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what is that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God"*
>
> ***Rom. 12:2***

As the mind is renewed day by day through the word of God. Our emotions are transformed and the will becomes subject to God's control. God says:

> *"And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them."*
>
> ***Ezekiel 36:27***

The goal of our emotional development is found in the attitudes expressed by our spirit in positive response to the Holy Ghost in fruit bearing. We learn in ***Galatians 5:22,23***

> *"But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith, meekness, temperance: against such there is no law."*

Here we find that the healing of our emotions comes through the fruit of the spirit in faith, hope, joy, peace, self–control and love.

Our emotional life can be transformed by the power and the infinite wisdom of God's spirit within us which energizes and nurtures our new spirit. This takes a positive willingness on our part to yield our new spirit in co-operation with God's spirit which we have received at new birth, so that we can partake of the fruit of God's spirit in order to overcome our day to day conflicts and resolve all problems thereby. Paul expresses this thus:

"And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts."

Gal. 5:24

As Jesus rightly said:

"These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world".

John 16:33

It is through the emotional faculty of the soul that we often experience dis-order or dis-ease. Here lies the conflict of life. The scripture says:

"This I say then, walk in the spirit, and ye shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusteth against the spirit and the spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other, so that ye cannot do the things that ye would."

Gal. 5:16-17

OLD THINGS NEED TO PASS AWAY

Before regeneration, some of us have had emotional malfunction as a result of an inadequate experience of love in our childhood or even in our present family. It is difficult if not almost impossible to give what we do not have. The preacher says:

"That which is crooked cannot be made straight: and that which is wanting cannot be numbered."

Eccl. 1:15

It takes the grace of God through the process of regeneration, growth and maturing of the spirit to right what has been wronged since childhood, which had become a life style before the regeneration experience. So Paul tells us:

"But if ye be led of the spirit, ye are not under the law."

Gal. 5:18

Some Christians have felt rejection or experienced the pain of broken homes or frail relationships. Still others are emboldened with the memory of past failures, the inability to forgive themselves or others and to live an emotionally stable life. And as the scripture puts it:

"If we live in the spirit, let us also walk in the spirit. Let us not be desirous of vain glory, provoking one another."

Gal. 5:25, 26

All of us at times feel the turbulent emotions of anger, impatience, fear, and frustration. And often we do not know what to do with these feelings which are carry-over of our pre-regenerated life. We need to sort out our feelings. This is not only crucial for our own benefit but also for the benefit of the people around us as our spouses, children, even parents etc. This is not a simple matter to deal with, only God can do it and through the infinite wisdom of His Spirit. God says:

"...Not by might, not by power, but by my Spirit saith the Lord of Host."
Zech. 4:6(b)

We need to rely on the Spirit of God for guidance and direction ***(Prov. 3:5, 6)***. It is through the spirit that love, forgiveness, security and the hope we so desperately need flow in limitless, unreserved power into our own emotions.

God desires to work through spirit-filled persons as lay-counselors as well as anointed ministers alike and through the church, the body of Christ in the ministry of reconciliation or Christian counselling to bring about wholeness in our life, and resolve our emotional conflicts, and solve life's problems. Paul explained this in his letter to the Romans when he says:

"There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the spirit. For the law of the spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. For what the law could not do, in that it was weak through the flesh, God sending his own son in the likeness of sinful flesh, and for sin, condemned sin in the flesh: that the righteousness of the law might be fulfilled in us, who walk not after the flesh but after the spirit."

Rom 8:1-4

GOALS AND CONSIDERATIONS

When someone comes for counselling, what we are actually attempting to accomplish in his life is to put him under God's spiritual x-ray table through the word and to examine the conditions of his emotions so as to ascertain the following:

- The counsellee's current situation
- How the counsellee has tried to handle his problem.
- His personal view of the problem
- His reasons and motivation for seeking counselling
- His emotional reactions
- And to estimate tentatively the counsellee's emotional strength
- Then to evaluate the magnitude of the problem
- We are to help in clarifying his life situation so as to identify the root cause of the problem
- We also assess his Christian growth and maturity and his understanding and interpretation of the gospel.

Apart from the above considerations, we are to look at other goals or considerations, which could help in resolving emotional conflicts. These include, but not limited to the following:

- assist in reducing undue tensions;
- resolve any further conflicts;

- improve insight and self-understanding;
- release source of his inner strength;
- provide information and guidance;
- encourage continued growth ;
- help him make realistic choices;
- improve interpersonal relationship;
- mature in Christian life; and
- for the unsaved, help him to accept Christ as personal Lord and Saviour.

OBSERVATIONS

In order to arrive at the above goals and objectives as you counsel a person in a scheduled session, consider the following:

1. Observe the kind of person the counsellee seems to be
   (a) How did he respond to you?
   (b) How did he begin the interview?
   (c) What were his beginning words during the interview?
   (d) What seem to be his feelings at this point?

2. Did he have some motivation for coming for counselling or was it a suggestion from someone else?

3. What necessitated the counsellee's seeking an appointment with you at this time? Usually some event or incidence has brought the person to seek help.

4. Has the counsellee made any previous efforts to obtain help elsewhere for his problem? If so, what were the circumstances and what was the outcome?

5. How has the counsellee hoped or expected counselling would help resolve his problem?

6. (a) What does he see as his problems?
   (e) How does he describe them?
   (f) Are they problems of recent origin?
   (g) When did he first recognize that he had the problems?

7. (a) If the counselee is currently under medical treatment, has the doctor referred him or does the doctor know about his coming for counseling?
   (b) If not, is the counselee willing for the counselor to refer him to a physician for any underlying medical or health problems?
   Note any significant health, economic, social, cultural or spiritual factor
   (c) Will the counselee be willing to undergo deliverance ministration should the root of his problems be traced to a spiritual factor?

8. (a) Is the counselee a believer or an unbeliever?
   (b) If a believer where does he worship?
   (c) Is his parish pastor aware of his problem?
   (d) Does his pastor know whether the counsellee is seeking counsel?

9. (a) Is the counsellee single or married?
   (b) If married, is the spouse aware of his problem?
   (c) Does the spouse know he is seeking counsel?
   (d) Will the spouse be willing to come with him if invited for counseling?

10. (a) If the counsellee is married, did he discuss his desire to obtain a marriage counselling with his spouse?
   (b) Does the spouse wish to see a counsellor also?
   (c) If the counsellee wishes the counsellor to see the spouse, what is his expectation or hope?
   (d) Are parents or families of either of the marriage partners or premarital couple involved in their problem?
   (e) What is the attitude of these persons toward the marriage or proposed marriage?

EVALUATION

At the close of the first interview carefully evaluate your impression of the person and the situation. In particular you should note the following:

1. Whether the person has been able to define his problems so well that you have been able to identify that with which he wishes to have help.

2. What factors seem to have contributed to the emergence of the problem in this particular relationship?

3. Is the person more concerned with the relationship or with, his own emotional problems?

4. (a) How has the counsellee reacted and how is he now reacting to his situation?
   (b) Do these reactions appear to be appropriate to the real situation?

5. (a) What is your evaluation of the person's spiritual strength?
   (b) What is the level of his Christian growth or maturity?
   (c) Is he going to be able to make good use of the counselling?

6. What is your conclusion at this point concerning whether the problem be handle by a counsellor, his parish pastor, or deliverance ministers?

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

THE MISSIONARY WORK
(LECTURE SEVENTEEN)

Introduction

Missionary work is essentially God's work, by which our Lord Jesus Christ's Ministry and work are continued, and in which He requires our active participation, co-operation and hard work.

God is a missionary God. He assigns the workers, gives spiritual gifts, and endowment by allowing the light of the Gospel of Christ Jesus, to shine into the hearts of men and women. God's work involves many different individuals with a variety of gifts and abilities. There are no superstars in the work, only team members performing their own special roles.

The task of missions is to work together with God. The great missionary Apostle, Paul says: *"We are God's fellow-workers;…."*

Paul was a pioneer missionary worker. He brought the message of salvation to the Gentiles. He planted the seed of the gospel massage in people's hearts.

Apollos role was to water. Paul founded the church in Corinth, and Apollos built on that foundation. After the preacher's work is completed, God makes the Christians grow in faith. Regardless of our individual talents and labor in the mission fields they will not be fruitful unless God gives the increase by His blessing.

It's God's Work

God initiates mission works. He appoints the workers.

> *"Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?"*
>
> *I Cor. 3:5*

He gives the spiritual increase

> *"So then neither is he that planted anything, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase."*
>
> *I Cor. 3:7*

God calls men and women to have faith in His son and opens their hearts so that thy give heed to the message of the gospel preached by the missionary. He adds day by day those who are being saved. He opens the door of faith to individuals and gives to them the gift of repentance unto life eternal.

> *".....And the Lord added to the church daily such as should be saved."*
>
> *Acts 2:47*

What Jesus Began To Do And To Teach

Missionary work is the continuation of Christ's ministry and work. God's mission is Christ centered. The New Testament clearly indicates that salvation for any human being is found in that person's relationship to Jesus Christ. All that God does in providing salvation for people is through Jesus Christ. There is only one man who stands between God and people to bring them to the saving grace of God.

The scripture say that, that man is Jesus Christ.

> *"For there is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus: who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time"*
>
> *I Timothy 2:5-6*

The Church is to continue what the Lord Jesus began to do and teach.

> *"Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. And he sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick."*
>
> *Luke 9:1-2*

This fact implies that there is a place for the healing ministry in missions, but such a ministry must be clearly administered in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

> *"If we this day be examined for the good deed done to the impotent man, by what means he is made whole; be it known unto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom ye crucified, whom God raised from the dead, even by him doth this man stand here before you whole".*
>
> *Acts 4:9-10*

Concern For The Whole Man

While the whole emphasis is to be upon teaching and preaching, a concern for the whole man is to be shown by missionaries.

Christ Our Example

The examples and principles established by our Lord Jesus Christ should be followed carefully. Certain fundamental principles were laid down in the sending of the twelve and the seventy disciples.

He Gave Them Power

For the confirmation of the kingdom message he empowered them to work miracles.

He Gave Them Authority

Over all devils, to dispossess them, and cast them out.

Authorized And Appointed Them

Likewise to cure diseases and to heal the sick. This will not only convince the people but gain their affection and approval.

- The disciples must go as they were, and not change their clothes, or so much as to put on new clothes and new shoes.
- They must not solicit or recommend themselves to gain people's esteem or favour, by their outward appearance.
- They must depend upon providence, and the kindness of their friends.
- They must not take with them either bread or money. Christ would not have his disciples shy of receiving the kindness of their friends, but rather to expect them.
- They must not change their lodgings as suspecting that those who hosted and entertained them were weary of them, so he commended, "Whatsoever house ye enter into, there abide," so that people will know where to find them. He says, "stay with those you are used to".

They must put on authority, and speak warning to those who refused them as well as comfort to those that receive them. If there be any place that would not entertain you, bind them over to the judgment of God. "Shake off the dust of your feet for a testimony against them."

He Sends Them Two By Two
God calls and appoints the messengers, and send them two by two.

> *"After these things the Lord appointed other seventy also, and sent them two and two before his face into every city and place, whither he himself would come".*
>
> *Luke 10:1*

Jesus Assigns The Tasks
The Lord will assign the tasks to those that are called:

> *"But the Lord said unto him, go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles and Kings, and the children of Israel: for I will show him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake".*
>
> *Acts 9:15-16*

Holy Ghost Anoints, Sets Apart
The Holy Ghost anoints, and then tells the church the individuals to be set apart for the work to which they have been called.

> *"As they ministered to the Lord, and fasted, the Holy Ghost said, separate me Barnabas and Paul for the work whereunto I have called them".*
>
> *Acts 13:2*

Specific Commissions

God gives specific commissions to individuals to fulfill. Peter was entrusted with the gospel to the circumcised; Paul with the gospel to the Gentiles, the uncircumcised.

Some may be assigned to planting, others watering; and some to laying foundations and others to building upon foundations already laid. We are not all foundation layers.

A matter of partnership

Missionary work is a matter of partnership.

First, it is to be undertaken in partnership with God. Secondary, it is to be undertaken in partnership with other missionaries, and their missions. Paul said:

> *"We then, as workers together with Him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain."*
>
> *II Cor. 6:1*

Thirdly, it is to be undertaken in partnership with the local church, or a missionary society, doing the sending.

The Church Sends

The church is to be regarded as the sending or directing agency under the guidance of the Holy Ghost.

> *"And when they had fasted and prayed, and laid their hands on them, they sent them away".*
>
> *Acts 13:3*

Under God's Grace And Guidance

Missionaries are to be commended to the grace of God by the church which confirms their call. They are to continue to work in close partnership with sending church or society.

> *"And thence sailed to Antioch, from when they had been recommended to the grace of God for the work which they fulfilled"*
>
> *Acts 14:26*

They have a responsibility to report to their church or society what God is doing with them and through them.

> *"And when they were come to Jerusalem, they were received of the church, and the apostles and elders, and they declared all things that God had done with them".*
>
> *Acts 15:4*

Through Church Sponsorship

The whole church is to be concerned in the missionary enterprise. All its members should be involved and interested in all that God does with all through them. The church in Jerusalem gave full support to the mission work.

> *"It seemed good unto us, being assembled with one accord, to send chosen men unto you with our beloved Barnabas and Paul."*
>
> *Acts 15:25*

God has placed in the church varieties of gifts, services and workings, but it is the same God who inspires them all. Missionary work requires labourers to go into the field. It also requires men and women who will pray for those who are called to go, and also men and women who will give money to support the labourers in the field. It is a complete business enterprise. Every member of the church should be involved either as GO-ERS, or GROAN-ERS or GIVERS. No one should be left out in contributing to the building of God's Kingdom.

Missionary Work Demands Handwork

"Labour" is a term frequently used by Paul to describe missionary enterprise. Jesus himself describe missionaries as "labourers".

> *"Therefore said he unto them, the harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest."*
>
> *Luke 10:2*

Missionary work involves identification and accommodation to other people and their ways. It could mean sacrifice, hardship or suffering. The Lord said of Paul:

> *"The Lord said unto him, go thy way: for he is a chosen vessel unto me, to bear my name before the Gentiles, and kings, and the children of Israel: for I will show him how great things he must suffer for my name's sake"*
>
> *Acts 9:15-16*

Missionary work often meets with great opposition. Sometimes because it conflicts with vested interests and satanic occultic forces; the gospel is to be proclaimed nevertheless. Oppositions should not be hindrance to our fulfillment of the task.
Hence our Lord Jesus Christ warned:

> *"Go your ways: behold, I send you forth as Lambs among wolves"*
>
> *Luke 10:3*

However, we should be willing to endure anything for the sake of winning the lost for whose sake Jesus had laid down his own very life.
Paul tells Timothy:

> *"Therefore I endure all things for the elect's sake, that they may also obtain the salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory"*
>
> *I Timothy 2:10*

The Supreme Task

The missionary supreme task is to make disciples of all nations. As the ministry of reconciliation is exercised and the fragrance of the knowledge of Christ is spread everywhere, men and women will receive the gospel, take their stand upon it, hold it fast, and be saved by it. They are then to be made into true disciples.
And Jesus came and spake unto them saying:

> *"All power is given unto me in heaven and on earth. Go ye therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost: Teaching them to obey all things whatsoever I have commanded you; and, lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world."*
>
> *Matt. 28:18-20*

Christian discipleship is our response to the call of our Lord Jesus Christ to follow Him. It involves counting of the costs and a total commitment to Jesus Christ, so that the whole of our life is given to seeking first the Kingdom of God and his righteousness.

Making Disciples
Our Saviour's commission to us is to make disciples of all nations. The most common description of Christians in the Acts of the apostle is "disciples".

"Disciple", the Greek word for "apprentice" or leaner, is the word used most often in the New Testament to describe members of Christ's Kingdom.
Disciples of the Lord Jesus were not called "Christians" until the establishment of the church in Antioch, and then it was but a "nickname".

> *"And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith."*
> *Acts 6:7*

Not Without Tribulation
Making disciples, is to secure the obedience of men and women in word and in deed to Christ.

> *"And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra and Iconium, and Antioch, confirming the soul of the disciples, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God."*
> *Acts 14:21,22*

Discipleship constitute our answer to the call of Jesus Christ to follow Him in the light of His death and resurrection on our behalf. On one, however, should be allowed to embark upon discipleship without first appreciating the cost. Our Lord Jesus went to great trouble to underline its demand. Discipleship begins with a renunciation and it is not intended that the act of renunciation should be left until later. The love we have for people, and the desire we may have that they should become disciples, must not mean that we neglect to make them count the cost.

In one of Jesus parable he reminds us to count the cost before we commit ourselves to a life of discipleship.

> *"And whoever does not bear his cross and come after me cannot be my disciple. For which of you, intend to build a tower, does not sit down first and count the cost, whether he has enough to finish it? Lest, after he has laid the foundation, and is not able to finish it, all who see it begin to mock him, saying, this man began to build and was not able to finish, or what king, going to make war against another king does not sit w2on first and consider whether he is able with ten thousand to meet him who comes against him with twenty thousand? Or else, while the other is still a great way off, he sends a delegation and asks conditions of peace."*
> *Luke 14:27-32*

The Whole world is the field
Starting from home to the ends of the earth is our sphere of operation.
Jesus said to the disciples:

"But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and in Samaria, and unto the uttermost part of the earth".

Acts 1:8

Our Missionary endeavour is to take in, "all who are far off" in the uttermost part of the earth.

Peter said the promise and privileges of becoming disciples is unto all:

"For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off; even as many as the Lord our God shall call."

Acts 2:39

The whole world is to be seen and thought of as a plentiful harvest field. Therefore Jesus said unto them:

"The harvest truly is great, but the labourers are few: pray ye therefore the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest."

Luke 10:2

The Target Is Every Creature

Pentecost experience was an illustration of the scope of mission: every one, no matter what his nationality, tribe or tongue, in the then world, heard the good news of Christ in his own tongue. We are to see ourselves as workers together with God, understanding what is this work, in bringing a person to saving faith in Jesus Christ, and what is our part. As we present the gospel to every individual, we are to look expectantly for such evidence of the Holy Spirit's activity in their lives as the bible leads us to expect. Our commission, therefore, is to preach the gospel to every creature, no matter what 'cross-cultural' barriers and prejudices have to be overcomed in the process, especially language and cultural barriers.

"And he said unto them, go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature.

Mark 16:15.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

(LECTURE EIGHTEEN)
DELIVERANCE
HOW DEMONS GET INTO PEOPLE

Introduction
The key to the presence or entrance of a demon into a person is authority. There are many ways a person may give authority to demons to enter and exercise control over him or her. We need to recognise and deal with, cancel or withdraw such authority if we do not want the demon to control our lives.

In order to have victory over demonic power, we must recognise and take away such authority from the demon, using the higher power and authority given to us by Jesus Christ. It is only by exercising this higher authority to override a lesser authority can we have an assurance of deliverance and victory.

Luke 10:19,20

The following are some of the ways one can give an authority for demon to enter and operate in his or her life.

1. **SATAN WORSHIP**

Satan is a legalist. If we give place to the devil he will enter and take over the ground that should be occupied in our life by the Holy Spirit and give it to his wicked spirits.

> *"Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sin go down upon your wrath: neither give place to the devil."*
>
> *Eph. 4:26,27*

There are many ways we can worship the devil. One way is through sin. I John 3:8
The scripture says:
Another way is through homage. Satan demands worship and adoration. In tempting Jesus Christ he demanded worship.

> *"And the devil said unto him, All this power will I give thee and the glory of them for that is delivered unto me; and to whomsoever I will give it. If thou therefore wilt worship me, all shall be thine."*
>
> *Luke 4:6,7*

Like Jesus Christ we should pray for grace to be able to reject all his offers or promises of material things in the form of power, possession or position in exchange for our homage to him.

> *"And Jesus answered and said unto him, Get thee behind me, Satan; for it is written, thou shalt worship the Lord the God, and him only shalt thou serve."*
>
> *Luke 4:8*

The worship of Satan is as old as man on earth. It is known as Satanism. It is found in various ways, such as black magic, black mass, all facets of drug culture, and all forms of idol worship and blood sacrifices have their root in satanism, or Satan worship.

The worship of a personal and powerful devil is central to traditional religions. Those involved reject Christianity, yet choose Lucifer as their personal god through idol worship. The scripture says:

> *"But if our gospel is hid, it is hid to them that are lost: in whom the god of this word hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.*
>
> *2 Cor. 4:34*

'The church of Satan' is one of the recent examples of this new age religious movements. Although the church of Satan sounds like a contradiction in terms but it exist. The church was founded in San Francisco in 1966 by Anton Szandor La Vey. La Vey is currently the High Priest of the church, which approves of any type of sexual activity that satisfies your needs, be it heterosexuality, homosexuality, adultery or even faithfulness in marriage.

Anton Szandor La Vey is the author of "The satanic bible". In the film "Rosemary's Baby", he played the role of the devil.

Many people are becoming involved in Satanism from all walks of life. they vary in age, occupation and educational background.

2. **EVIL DEDICATION**

Every person who serves Satan or a demon god dedicates his children to the service of Satan. Baby dedications are performed when a child is born, whether to the Almighty God or to a lesser deity. Baby Jesus was dedicated to the Almighty God. The scripture says:

> *"And when the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord; (As it is written in the laws of the Lord, every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord;) And to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves or two young pigeons."*
>
> *Luke 2:22-24*

Today, baby dedications are performed whether in the church or in the shrine. The unbelievers and idol worshippers dedicate their children to Satan, demon gods, or to water spirits.

When a child, or even an unborn offspring is dedicated to the service of Satan, demon spirits are assigned the task of insuring that the child remains in their custody all of his or her life.

Such dedications may not be so worded or specified but the fact is inherent in the rituals that are performed. For instance children who are dedicated to lesser deities are named after the deities such as Sango, Ogun, Ifa in Yoruba land or Agbara in Ibo land.

Sometimes the children are dedicated to special festivals, ceremonial or market days deities or gods. In Iboland you have such names as Eke, Orie, Afor and Nkwo, as market days and babies born on such market days are named after the deities controlling the market days.

All over Africa you have children named after such deities and these names become ancestral names or surnames. This begins an enduring genealogical history of ancestral covenant. The word genealogy comes from the Greek word "genealogy" tracing of one's descent. This was a favourite pastime, and everybody who was somebody could claim descent from the goods and heroes.

If a female child is sought from the water, when the child is born she is dedicated to the water goddess under a covenant that such a child will be married in the spirit world to a spirit husband or that she may be married in the physical world but will have all her children in the spirit world. Under such covenants the child when she grows up is either unable to get married or if married is unable to have issues in the physical world. Sometimes make children form water god or goddess he too could suffer similar consequences.

If a person who has been dedicated to Satan or demon gods comes into Christ and accepts Jesus Christ as Lord and Saviour, the dedication is broken. The demon spirits that were assigned to him or her to insure the dedication covenant is fulfilled now sees him or her as a traitor. Consequently a curse of destruction is then activated in his or her life by the demon spirits.

Satan has a policy that if a person under a dedication cannot be held to fulfill the terms of dedication, he or she must be destroyed. The only way out of such satanic enclave is deliverance. Jesus says:

> *"The thief cometh not, but for to steal, and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly".*
>
> *John 10:10*

3. **IDOL WORSHIP**

Idol worship is an abomination before the Almighty God.

> *"Then said I unto them, cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the Idols of Egypt: I am the Lord your God."*

Idol worship is fellowship with demons. Sacrifices made to idols are made to demons.

> *"But I say that the things which the gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils."*
>
> *I Cor. 10:20*

In this passage devils refer to demons as in other translations.
Idol worshippers cannot inherit the kingdom of God.

"Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God."

I Cor. 6:9,10

Idol worship is forsaking God for the devil. God commanded:

"I am the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. Thou shalt have no other gods before me. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image or any likeness of anything that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath or that is in the water under the earth."

Exo. 20:2-4

Idol worship is a curse.

"Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me."

Exo. 20:5

Idol worshippers shall inherit the lake of fire with the devil. And as the scripture say:

"But the fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and Idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death."

Rev. 21:8

4. **OCCULT INVOLVEMENT**

Occult involvement means obeying the teachings of demons. Such teachings include superstitions, conducting rituals, repeating incantations, keeping or using charms, divining with rods, using demon powers, casting spell, reading occult literature and publications. Occult practices include all things pertaining to various magical arts and practices that depend on evil, supernatural powers or anything mysterious beyond human understanding or secret revealed only to the initiates. The scriptures say:

"The secret things belong unto the Lord our God: but those things which are revealed belong unto us and to our children forever, that we may do all the words of this law."

Deut. 29:29

Occultism or occult involvement is an attempt to bring hidden and mysterious things or powers under human control. This includes the practice of knowing and using evil spiritual powers.

Witchcraft, divination and sorcery are types of occultism. The scripture says:

"There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times or an enchanter, or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer."

Deut. 18:10

Occultism is an abomination before the Lord.

> *"For all that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord: and because of these abominations the Lord thy God doth drive them out before thee."*
>
> *Deut. 18:12*

Familiar spirits defile. God said:

> *"Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the Lord your God."*
>
> *Lev. 19:31*

God sets his face against those who are possessed by familiar spirits. He says:

> *"And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people".*
>
> *Lev.20:6*

Witchcraft is demonic involvement in black magic or sorcery to work out or cast spell on people. The scripture says:

> *"Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live."*
>
> *Exo. 22:18*

Modern examples of occult involvement are horoscopes, clairvoyance, fortune telling, spirit of the coin, Ouija board, astrology, palmistry, consulting mediums, secret societies, secret cults, etc.

A cult is a system or community of religious worship involving rituals and sacrifices. An obsessive devotion to a person or an ideal. A group of persons sharing such devotion and false religious or occult prayer houses.

Reading occult literature poisons the minds and then kills the soul. A few of such literature works include; The 6th and 7th Book of Moses; The Book of Venus; The Other Side; The Greater World; The Psychic News; and The Pseudo Christian Works of Jacob Lorber and other such authors. The 6th and 7th Book of Moses is a very dangerous book on magic.

5. **PSYCHIC EXPERIENCES**

Psyche is a Greek word for the human soul or mind. The word Psychic is of or relating to the soul or human mind, lying outside the realm of the spirit but sensitive to the supernatural forces or subject to satanic or other spiritual forces. A psychic is a person susceptible to psychic influences.

I. **A MEDIUM**

In biblical times, as today, magic was performed to influence people and events by supernatural means, usually with the assistance of a medium or spirit. Divination was often a part of the practice of magic.

Psychic experiences refers to all attempts to obtain information from the spiritual world without going through God, Christ or the Holy spirit.
The scripture says:

> *"There shall not be found among you any one that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. For all that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord: and because of these abominations the Lord thy God doth drive them out form before thee. Thou shalt be perfect with the Lord thy God."*
>
> *Deut. 18:10-13*

II. **FORTUNE TELLING**

Fortune telling is as old as mankind on this planet. It is born out of fear of the future and superstition. It is many sided, involving folklore, psychology, theology, or religion.
Fortune telling involves the following: astrology, card-laying, palmistry, divination by rod and by pendulum, mirror mantic, psychometric, etc.
The scripture says:

> *"For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the Lord thy God hath not suffered thee so to do."*
>
> *Deut. 18:14*

III. **DIVINATION**

This is the art of obtaining secret knowledge, especially of the future: Divination is a pagan counterpart of Christian prophecy. It is by demon power.
Whereas genuine prophecy is by the spirit of God, therefore, detest divination of any kind. God asked:

> *"Have ye not see a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, the Lord saith it; albeit I have not spoken?."*
>
> *Ezek. 13:7*

Every form of divination, either by rod or pendulum is of the devil. Anyone who does this thing is detestable to the Lord.

Careful comparison of scripture will reveal that inspirational divination is by demon power, whereas genuine prophecy is by the spirit of God. The Bible attitude toward divination is distinctly hostile.

The prophet of God is contrasted with diviners of all sorts and set forth as the only authorised medium of supernatural revelation.

In the scripture, the diviner is classed with the prophet, but this does not mean condonement of divination. In the spiritual churches today, many diviners go by name or hide under the cloak of the prophet or prophetess of God. Let's get it clear divination is not prophecy. The line between prophecy and divination is very thin that if the believer is not discerning

he will be ensnared by the devil and give room to demonic invasion and activities in the church and in the lives of the worshippers.

> *"For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; let not your prophets and your diviners, that be in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed."*
>
> *Jere. 29:8*

The Bible classifies false prophets and diviners as one. God said:

> *"For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the Lord."*
>
> *Jere. 29:9*

This points to the apostasy and pagan contamination of this noble ministry. Pure and genuine prophecy of God is at variance with divination of every sort Seeking knowledge of the future from other sources than God is an insult to the Holy God and revelation of Himself and his purpose for men.

Most so-called prophets in some churches today are merely diviners. However factual their messages may be.

Like Baalam, they are heathen diviners who rose to the status of bonafide prophet of the Lord but reverted to paganism. The scripture says test the spirits.

> *"Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world."*
>
> *I John 4:1*

IV. **<u>WITCHCRAFT</u>**

This is the practice of black magic, a form of sorcery to make bad things happen. God detests witchcraft or sorcery. He said:

> *"And I will cut off witchcraft out of this land; and thou shalt have no more sooth sayers."*
>
> *Micah 5:12*

6. **<u>HABITUAL SINS</u>**

Behind every sin is a spirit. If we continue in sin then we give authority to demon operations. This is true of all habitual sins such as sexual sin, masturbation, lust, addiction, unforgiveness, stubbornness and unrepented sin of anger; pride and greed.
As the scripture says:

> *"And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient: being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity, whisperers,*

backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parent, without understanding, covenant breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: who knowing the judgement of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them."

Rom. 1:28 - 32

7. **CURSES**

Curses can result in demonic activities and can affect generations of families. There are several sources of curses:

(1) From God Himself.

In Genesis God said to Abraham

"I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee."

Gen. 12:3

(II) Men can pronounce curse on God's behalf.

Joshua said:

"Cursed be the man before the Lord who rises up and build this city of Jericho, he shall lay its foundation with his first-born, and with his youngest he shall set up its gates."

Joshua 6:26

This curse lighted on Hiel of Bethel as it is written:

"In his days Hiel of Bethel built Jericho. He laid its foundation with Abiram his first born and with his youngest son Segub to set up its gates, according to the word of the Lord, which had spoken through Joshua the son of Num."

I Kings 16:34

(III) Anyone who had authority over us can pronounce curses upon us. Jacob pronounce such a curse. He said:

"With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live; before our brethren. Discern thou what is thine with me, and take it to thee. For Jacob knew that Rachel had stolen them."

Genesis 31:32

This curse lighted on Rachel. She died at child birth.

"And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath which is Bethel."

Genesis 35:19

(IV) We impose curses upon ourselves. An example is clearly seen at the crucifixion of Jesus Christ when the leaders of the Jews cursed themselves and generations to come.

"And all the people answered and said,
"His blood be on us and on our children."

Matt. 27:25

(V) Curses can be inherited. As Jeremiah lamented:

"Our Fathers have sinned, and are not; and have borne their iniquities"
Lamentation 5:7

7. **UNCONTROLLED EMOTIONS**

Anger, jealousy, hatred can open a doorway to evil spirits.

"Brethren, be not many masters, knowing that we shall receive the greater condemnation ..... for where envying and strife is there is confusion and every evil work"

James 3:1, 16

8. **WRONG TEACHING**

Through the doctrines of the demons:

"*Now the spirit speaketh expressly, that in the later times some shall depart from the faith, giving heed to seducing spirit and doctrines of devils; speaking lies in hypocrisy; having the conscience seared with hot iron"*
I Tim. 4 : 1,2.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

(LECTURE NINETEEN)

PREVAILING PRAYER

INTRODUCTION

Communication is essential for any growing relationship including our relationship with God. Prayer is our means of communicating with Him.

When we pray, the Holy Spirit helps us to know what to say and how to say it (Rom. 8:26-7)

The spirit links Himself with us in our praying and pours His supplications into our own. He may master the technique of prayer and understand its philosophy; we may have unlimited confidence in the veracity and validity of the promises concerning prayer. We may plead them earnestly. But if we ignore the past played by the Holy Spirit, we have failed to use the master key.

- J. Oswald Sanders

DEFINITIONS - The Privilege of Prayer

To prevail is " to be successful or victorious in the face of difficulty, to completely dominate, to overcome and triumph "Prevailing prayer is prayer that pushes right through all difficulties and obstacles, drives back all the opposing forces of Satan, and secures the will of God. James 5:16 says seemed to imply that effectual fervent prayer is to accomplish God's will on earth. Prevailing prayer is prayer that not only takes the initiative but continue on the offensive for God spiritual victory is won.

The secret of powerful praying is that it is not dependent on the power of our word, but in our relationship with God and in our confidence and faith in Him - Luke 11:9-10; John 15:14-15.

<u>The Strength of a Prayer</u>

1. Joy - Neh. 8:10
2. The strength of the Lord - Phil. 4:13; Jn. 15:5 and nourishment from the vine.
3. The Spirit of God - Judges 14:5-6
4. The power of the Holy Spirit - I Cor. 14:18; Judges 14:5-6; Judges 15:14-15 (The Secret of Paul's power)
5. The Name of Jesus
6. The Blood of Jesus - Rev. 12:11
7. The Word of God - Isaiah 40:8
8. The mercy of God - Rom. 9:16; Lam. 3:22-23; Psalm 106:1

1. **Over whom do we prevail in prayer?**

(a) **Over self:** Many Christians are spiritually frail, sickly and lacking in spiritual vitality that they cannot pray more than a few minutes at a time. Such people are too spiritually weak to know how to pray with real soul travail. Others are so carnal that not only does their physical nature shrink from prayer. But their carnal nature fears prayer involvement holds back from prolonged prayer and finds a multitude of excuses for not prevailing in prayer. A spirit filled person is hungry to pray rejoices in extra time for prayer and is eager to sacrifice other thing in order to pray more. James 5:16.

(b) **Over Satan**: Satan and his demons do not want you to learn the secrets of prayer. They fear your prayer more than your witness and your work. They would rather have you to be busy for God all day than to pray for one hour. Spiritual victories are normally won in spiritual warfare. If you are unwilling to fight don't expect great victories (Eph. 2:3; 6:11-12 John 14:30, I Jn. 4:4; 5:10). Other example is Dan. 10:12-13.

(c) **Before God**: Not only must you prevail over self and powers of Darkness God will also test your earnestness and depth of desire. Jesus tested the Greek women (matt. 15:21-28) in Gethsemane Jesus prayed three hours until He prevailed. Matt. 6:6; 26-45; Dan. 10:1-3.

You will learn many spiritual lessons because of God's delayed answers to prayer. Perhaps these delays are to teach you how to prevail in prayer.

2. Why is Prevailing Prayer Necessary?

(i) To oppose Satan in his battle for souls. When we pray for unsaved people to yield to Christ, you are praying in harmony with God's will with the ministry of the Holy Spirit and with the assistance of God's angels. But we are also praying in direct opposition to Satan and against the action of all his evil spirits.

(ii) To overcome the satanic seduction of Christian. Every strong believer is subject to demonic suggestion - e.g. David took a wrong action in census (I Chron. 21:1) Peter (Matt. 16:21-23) James & John (Luke 9:52-56).

(iii) To protect yourself or others from direct satanic attacks e.g. Job's affliction was much because his three friends preferred to chastise rather than pray for him. Paul's thorn in the flesh in 2 Cor. 12:7

Why do we need to pray?

1. Prayer is not only something done because we have to, or to please God; it is a privilege. We, as true disciples of Jesus, are allowed to come before God and to speak to Him: the King of kings, and yet our friend and Father. God, who is Holy and all-knowing is willing to have an audience with us who are sinful and ignorant in our natural selves.

2. Prayer enables us to grow spiritually. It releases forgiveness, strength, peace, guidance and the Holy Spirit into our lives.

3. Prayer enables us to co-operate with God.

- God has committed Himself to act in answer to prayer (Luke 11:9-10)
- God is willing to change His plans in response to prayer (Gen. 18:20-32; Exo. 32:9-14; 2 Kings 20:1-6).
- Through Prayer, God's kingdom can be more fully established on earth (Matt. 6:10)
- The possibilities of prayer are limitless because the God to whom we pray has no bound (Rom. 8:32)
- Through prayer we get to know God and so we build relationship with Him. The more time we spend with Him, the better we will know Him and the better we will now * understand God's ways and plans (Acts 10:1-21)
- Prayer brings glory to God, the Father (John 14:13)
- We have been encouraged to pray continually (I Thess. 5:17)
- Through prayer we can change circumstances and situations to be in line with God's * and God's heart (Ezek. 22:30)
- Through prayer we can bless others and save them (2 Kings 4:8-17; I Sam. 12:19)
- Not to pray, is to sin (I Sam. 12:23). When we don't pray, we fail God, because He * "ask of me" (John 14:13 - 14; James 4:2)
- We need to be involved in intercessory prayer (Ezek. 22:30; Isaiah 59:16). These prayers where we stand in the gap between God and who or what we are praying for need to mean business with God when we come to Him with our burdens and needs even wrestle with God in prayer (Gen. 32:26).

Who do we pray with?

- You can pray alone (Matt. 6:6)
- You can pray in agreement with one or two others (Matt. 18:19)
- You can pray with groups of other believers (Acts 1:14; Acts 2:42)

N.B:- When you pray with others, make sure that you are of one heart with them, for where brothers are together in unity, there the Lord commands the blessing (Psa. 133:1-3)

Hindrances to effective prayer

- Unforgiveness (Mark. 11:25)
- Unbelief (Hebrews 11:6)
- Doubt/lack of faith (James 1:6-8)
- Laziness (James 4:2)
- Wrong motives (James 4:3)
- Unconfessed sin (I John 1:7-9; Isaiah 59:1, 2)

Satan is Afraid of praying people

Because:

- Prayer works and it brings the power of God into our lives as disciples of Jesus.
- Praying people can resist the devil and defeat his purposes when they understand the authority they have in Christ
  (James 4:7; I Peter 5:8-9)

- Satan will not catch off guard those who watch and pray
  (Matt. 26:11)
- Prayer brings about God's will and thwarts Satan's will.

- Prayer brings us into a deeper relationship with God which is the very thing Satan doesn't want! Satan, therefore, tries hard to wipe out our prayer life or at least to make it ineffective. The tools he uses include: distractions, temptations, ungodly thoughts, condemnation, the encouragement of doubt, fear and despair etc.

How to pray effectively

Because prayer is so important and powerful, the Bible instructs us thoroughly on how to pray effectively: Pray:

- Appealing to God's character (Gen. 18:25)
- Pleading God's promises (Exo. 32:13-14)
- With praise and thanksgiving (Psa. 100:4)
- With a heart of compassion for the poor and lost (Prov. 21:13)
- In faith (Matt. 21:22)
- Abiding in Jesus (John 16:23; John 14:13)
- Making full use of the prayer language the Holy Spirit gives us (speaking in tongues) Rom. 8:26.
- Making the Father the focus of our prayer through Jesus, and not what we are praying for (Gal. 4:6; Matt. 7:9-11; Matt. 6:8, 32)
- With confidence at God's throne of grace (Heb. 4:16)
- With the right motivation and not just for selfish gain (James 4:3)
- Respecting your marriage partner (I Pet. 3:7)
- With a clear mind and self-control (I Pet. 4:7)
- With a clear conscience (I John 3:21, 22)
- According to God's will (I John 5:14-15; Matt. 6:10)
- In the Holy Spirit (Jude 20; Eph. 6:18)

Jesus made prayer a Priority

He saw prayer as more important than food (Matt. 4:2) sleep (Luke 6:12) and ministry (Luke 5:15-16). He made time to pray (Mark 1:35; Matt. 14:23; Luke 5:16) and prayed especially & important decision (Luke 6:12-15). He is interceding for believers now at the right hand of God. (Heb. 7:25; Rom. 8:34).

Steps in private and corporate prayer

1. Relax and focus on God (Psalm 46:10. This can be encouraged by praise and worship; reading and meditating on God's word; contemplating God's greatness, power and love (James2 Cor. 10:5). Submit your mind and will into God's hand and focus you attention on Him. In private prayer we must make adequate time for God. This takes discipline at first, but soon discipline becomes not a duty, but a joy (Matt. 6:6). Choose a time of the day or night when you are not going to be disturbed. Make sure you have enough time not only speak to God also to listen to Him.

2. Willful sin blocks communion with God and gives Satan a way into our lives. Confess any sin that the Holy Spirit is showing you at the time and receive God's forgiveness (I John 1:9). We also need to forgive others who have wronged us, no matter how hurtful and wrong they may have been (Matt. 6:12; Luke 6:37, 38). Jesus forgave us much and He expects us to forgive others without holding grudges. When we confess

and forgive we can accept God's cleansing and know that we have a pure heart before Him.

3. Pray for the Holy Spirit to fill you to overflowing (Eph. 5:18). In faith, ask the Holy Spirit to empower you, to direct you and to pray through you. Speaking in tongues can be a help here (Romans 8:26).

4. Be protected from Satan by proclaiming the Lordship of Christ in your life and submitting to God (James 4:7). Also put on the whole Armour of God (Eph. 6:10-18).

5. Be expectant that God will speak to you and so wait upon Him (Psalm 62:5) Three voices have access to your mind when you are alone praying: yours, Satan's and God's.

- With you mind and will laid down before God, your voice will not speak
- Cleansed by Christ's blood, proclaiming Jesus as Lord, resisting Satan and protected by God's Armour, Satan cannot speak.
- Filled with the Holy Spirit, God will speak.

6. When God gives you something to pray or say to Him or others, be obedient and speak it out.

7. Be determined to stick at it, no matter what problems may arise (Luke 11:8; Luke 18:1-8). Many people fail in this area. You need to pray, persevering until you know you have got somewhere and the peace of God settles in your heart (Phil. 4:7). Do not go on your feelings, however. There will be days when prayer seems far from you. Continue to pray anyway, and God will bless you and bring you close to Himself again.

8. Speak normally and naturally to God. There is no need to use formal or religious language. God is your Father and loves you for being you.

9. Deliberately stop worrying, Being anxious is a sin and is a lack of trust in your heavenly Father, according to Jesus Matt. 6:25-34). Always approach prayer with faith in God.

10. God wants you to present your personal request to Him (Phil. 4:6) because nothing is too small or trivial for your Heavenly father. However, it is also important to pray for needs of others even in your own quiet times with the Lord. Be specific because God wants you to see specific answers to your prayers. Prayer lists can be helpful but when the lists are exhausted, allow the Holy Spirit to lead you. In your private prayer times it can often be helpful to pray aloud because this stops your mind from wandering.

11. Intersperse prayer with praise and thanksgiving, especially for answered prayer. Praise and thanks to God often release the prayer because it is the power of God. Prayer can do anything that God can do (Malachi 3:10). Answered prayer builds faith and trust in God, so look for answered prayer.

12. Prayer aligned to fasting puts a cutting edge to prayer. This is not a lever to put God on, but simply a way of denying and disciplining yourself so that there is a less of you and more given over to God in your life at a time.

The faith that takes - Matt. 21:21-22
Secret of answered prayer
Mk. 11:20; Heb. 11:6; James 1:5; Matt. 17:20

Believers promised power
Power to the Believer
Matt. 18:18; Matt. 17:20; 21:22; Mk. 9:23; Jn. 14:12; 15:5; 16:20; 23; Lk. 24:49; Acts 1:8; I Cor. 12:7-11.

Power of united prayer
Matt. 18:19; Mk. 11:22; John 15:7; 16; 16:23

Conclusion
Prayer and the truths of God's Word are inextricably linked, because as we pray according to God's will as indicated through His Word or by the Spirit in prayer, we are promised that we will see the answer (I John 5:14; Rom. 8:26-27). It is vitally important that we spend time with God and His Word as disciples of Jesus. Remember, anyone can pray for anything at any time. Prayer can reach any need anywhere. Prayer links us with the unlimited possibilities of God. (Jer. 33:3; Psalm 2:8).

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

CHRISTIAN COUNSELLING
(LECTURE TWENTY)

THE SOURCES OF MAN'S PROBLEMS

INTRODUCTION

Man has principally three major sources of problems. These are the three "S" namely **SATAN, SIN** and **SELF**. As long as human beings live on this planet earth they are exposed to these main sources of problems. Jesus Christ came in the flesh and was subject to these sources of problems, Paul also did. In Revelation we learn that, the origin of the major source of these problems:

> *"And there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, and prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world; he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. And I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, now is come salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast down, which accused them before our God day and night. Therefore rejoice ye heavens, and ye that dwell in them. Woe to the inhabitants of the earth and of the sea for the devil is come down unto you, having great wrath, because he knoweth that he hath but a short time."*
>
> ***Revelation 12:7-10,12***

As long as we remain in the world, we will have problems. Just before his death on the cross, Jesus talked to His disciples about what would happen to them after He returned to heaven. One of the things he said was:

> *"In this world, you will have trouble. But in me you will have peace. But take heart! I have overcome the world."*
>
> ***John 16: 33***

Jesus also experienced some of the emotional problems that we often go through. There were times He did not have perfect peace of mind and was distressed. As the scripture says:

> *"Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and said unto the disciples, sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder. And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy"*
>
> ***Matt.26:36, 37***

In the Epistle to the Hebrews we learn that it was a matter of choice that he decided to go through these problems.

"For as much then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil…For in that he himself hath suffered being tempted he is able to succour then that are tempted."

Heb.2: 14, 18

When people accept Christ into their lives as Lord and Saviour they unrealistically hope to receive a cure for every problem they have at that time whether it be spiritual, soulical or physical. In heaven we are promised freedom from pain and unhappiness.

"And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain; for the former things are passed away"

Revelation 21:4

But the scripture does not promise us freedom from all difficulties here on earth. In this life we will have problems and difficulties. Paul says:

"Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution"

2 Tim.3:12

John in Revelation says:

"And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ."

Is there anything we can do to prevent these problems from happening? Why does God allow the Christians to suffer hardship and trials?

In this lecture we will consider the sources of our problems and why we must all face these problems. When we understand why things happen, it will help us also to understand ways of finding solutions and to turn our problems into opportunities to grow stronger as Christians. Knowing the source of problems may also help us to avoid certain problems. And that is the best solution of all.

PROBLEMS THROUGH DISOBEDIENCE

Adam and Eve were created as perfect beings in a perfect world. They had perfect fellowship with God and they had no problems at first. But were created free-willing beings with the power to make choices. God gave them power to choose to obey and serve him. God gave them a simple command saying:

"Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shall not eat of it, for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shall surely die."

Genesis .2:16, 17

But there was an evil influence in the world, which was Satan. He was in the garden of Eden in the form of a serpent. He used his evil influence to tempt Adam and Eve to disobey God.

Their disobedience brought a curse upon the whole earth. The earth and all humanity were damaged by this curse as a result of their sin. This was the beginning of problem, pain, suffering, hardship, disaster, hard work, sickness, diseases and subsequently death.

A WORLD UNDER A CURSE

The whole earth came under a curse through disobedience. God told the children of Israel:

> *"Behold , I set before you this day a blessing and a curse; A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the Lord your God, which I command you this day; and a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the Lord your God but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known"*
>
> ***Deut.11: 26-28***

In Genesis Chapter 3, we have the records of the curses, which came upon the earth as a result of disobedience. It is as a result of this curse that man has diverse and devious problems. Unto the woman God said:

> *"I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband and he shall rule over thee"*
>
> ***Gen. 3:16***

Because of disobedience woman is sentenced to labour in child–bearing, sorrow and perpetually subjected to the husband. And unto the man God said:

> *"Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying. Thou shalt not eat of it. Cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee, and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shall thou return."*
>
> ***Gen.3: 17-1***

As a result of this curse placed on the earth we grow old and die. The earth is imperfect – and there are disasters such as famines, floods, and earthquakes. We must struggle against wind, rain, storm, wild beast and devouring insects. This is as a result of the sin of our forefathers.

OUR OWN SINFUL NATURE

God made us in his own image and likeness. He gave us power to choose to obey him or not to obey using our own faculty of volition or will. When we sin, it is a matter of our personal choice, decision or volition. We are personally accountable for our sin and men are bound to suffer the consequence. The scripture says:

> *"Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: but every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin, and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death."*
>
> ***James 1:13-15***

Sin came into the world through Adam and Eve, and we all have come under the power of sin.

"Therefore, just as sin entered the world through one man, and death through sin, and in this way death came to all men because all sinned…."

Rom. 5:12

Each of us is born with a capacity to sin, and man must suffer the consequences of his/her own wrong choices or inclination to sin. Since we chose to partake of the fruit of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil most of our problems emanate from our wrong choice to do evil. Careless words, gossips, greed, jealousy, wrong priorities all lead to shame and emotional disturbances resulting in dis-ease or dis-order. The scripture says:

"And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together and made themselves aprons. And they heard the voice of the Lord God walking in the garden in the cool of the day; and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God among the trees of the garden"

Gen. 3:7, 8

The Bible records one instance when Jesus healed a man who had been sick for a long time. Later Jesus found the man in the temple, and he gave him this advice:

"See, you are well again, stop sinning or something worse may happen to you."

John 5:14

In this instance we can see that the man's sin caused his illness. People who abuse themselves by using harmful drugs or tobacco, excessive eating or drinking, sexual immorality or other sinful acts may have severe physical problems as a result.

When we sin by disobeying God and His word, we can bring many physical, emotional and spiritual problems upon ourselves, such as broken homes, broken relationships, sorrow, suffering, sickness or even death. Romans 6:23 reminds us that, *"The wages of sin is death."*

This speaks not only of physical death, but also of spiritual death, which means eternal separation from God here on earth, and in the world to come.

We cannot on our own avoid all sin-related problems by living a perfect life free from sin. We must lean on Christ and the Holy Spirit for help. Jesus prayed for the disciples saying:

"I have given them thy word; and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world. I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that thou should keep them from the evil one. They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth."

John 17:14-17

Your own experience will tell you that, try as you may, you are not perfect, and even though you may be gaining victories over sin, your old sinful nature may sometimes cause you to fail. You need to rely on Christ Jesus all your life to gain victory over sinful nature. Jesus says:

> "*Now ye are clean through the word which I have spoken unto you… If ye abide in me, and my word abide in you, ye shall ask what ye will, and it shall be done unto you."*
>
> ***John 15:3,7***

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS
(LECTURE TWENTY-ONE)
THE MISSIONARY CALL

Introduction
What is a missionary call? How can I know for sure that God is calling me to mission work? We must understand first of all, that missionary work is God's own work. He makes the call. God does not leave us in darkness when He wants us to work for Him.
Many mistakes have been made in this area of Christian service or ministry. Some have failed to go when required to do so. Many would-be field missionaries have waited in vain for a wonderful vision or a loud voice from heaven before moving. While others have volunteered to go when they should stay at home. We need to know definitely the will of God for us in missions. Many wonderful Christians are warming the pews in the church every Sunday when they should be in the fields.

There are many labourers, many wrong kinds, who do not know that their business is to stay and pray for those called to go into the harvest fields. Not everyone is called to go. Yet there are many others who have been blessed to bless the church and to support the works of missions with their finances.
But the question is, how then can I know personally, what the Lord has called me to do? Or how can I counsel others who are asking the same questions?
This is the subject of this lesson.

A Call To Awareness
Millions of Christians have no vision or knowledge of the need, hence great sums are wasted on expensive church buildings and equipment while millions perish without even a mud hut in which to hear the good news. Many have not heard the Lord's clarion call to awareness. Jesus Christ wants everyone in the church to be aware of the need of the hour.
He says:

> *"Say not ye, There are yet four months, and then cometh harvest? Behold, I say unto you, lift up your eyes, and look on the fields: for they are white already to harvest".*
> *John 4:35*

Let us look on the harvest fields. They are white already. We need to look through the eyes of the Master. One real look through the eyes of Jesus Christ and we will not sink our funds in luxurious church buildings, massive seminary blocks and expensive institutions, but in the souls of men. Precious souls who are perishing.

Let us look as we have never looked before and we will see as we have never seen before, a vision of the teeming population of unsaved souls on the way to destruction and without hope. Now listen carefully again to the Master's voice,

> *"Behold I say unto you, lift up your eyes, and look on the fields; for they are white already to harvest."*

We certainly will catch a glimpse of the urgency of this call. This generation can only reach this generation. This may be our last opportunity to show our Lord how much we really love Him. Our love for Him is shown through our obedience to His commandments. He says:

> *"He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me and he that loveth me shall be loved by my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him."*
>
> *John 14:21*

Our love for Christ is also revealed through our love for our neighbours.

> *"If ye keep my commandment, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandment, and abide in his love. This is my commandment that ye love one another, as I have loved you."*
>
> *John 15:10-12*

There are many Christians, though saved, who up to the present time have lived for themselves alone. And now they are getting old. Their years are numbered. Yet have never manifested their love to God in a worthwhile way. This could be the last opportunity they have to love the Lord, and help to save souls. Jesus says:

> *"Thou shall love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and greatest commandment. And the second is like unto it, thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets."*
>
> *Matt 22:37-40*

Our last opportunity may soon be gone. Therefore, "what thou doest, do quickly."
If we fail to obey the command of the Master, to do our utmost, this harvest, this generation will be lost forever. For the love of God, and in obedience to the Master, let us lift up our eyes and look, look on the fields; "for they are white already for harvest."

A Call To Pray

Humanly speaking the task ahead is enormous. There are more heathen today to be reached than they were, a century ago. We need to pray. Prayer is fundamental in the Kingdom of God. Without prayer God's plan for the world cannot be achieved. Prayer lifts Christian activities from the realm of divine intervention. Someone made a statement saying:

> *"When man works, man works;*
> *When man prays, God works."*

Jesus urges us to pray therefore:

> *"Then said he unto his disciples, the harvest truly is plenteous, but the labourers are few; Pray ye therefore the Lord of harvest, that he will send forth labourers into the harvest."*
>
> *Matt. 9:36-37*

There is a call to pray. There is a call to go. We may not all be called to go but we are called to pray. Through prayer we become co-workers with God, the Lord of harvest. We are to pray.

He is to send forth labourers into the harvest.
Let us grasp the difficulties of the task, a great harvest and few number of harvesters. The solution is in the hands of the Lord of harvest.

"Pray ye therefore the Lord of harvest will send forth laborers into the harvest."

God does the choosing. He does the selecting. He does the sending. Jesus is not asking us to go yet. First, prayer is needed. All should pray. Our business now is "to pray". God's business is to send forth labourers. And when God sends men, He always sends the right kind.

You may be called to go. But let God do the calling and you may be called to **PRAY/GROANE**. Continue in prayer without ceasing. Perhaps you have a special call placed on your life, to **GIVE**; Some have been blessed by God for the works of the missions. But the urgent call now is for **ALL** to **PRAY/GROANE.** Through prayer God will identify the **GO-ERS** to go to the fields; the **GROAN-ERS** to continue in prayer for those who will go and the **GIVERS** to support the works of missions.

This then is the Secret - **GROANING IN PRAYER.**

A Call To Go

To Every Nation
There is a definite call to go. To go to other nations, across geographic and or cultural boundaries away from your own country. Jesus commanded:

"Go ye therefore, and teach all nations....."

The Lord of the harvest expects fruits from every tongue and tribe. A glimpse of the final harvest reveals.

".....Lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues stood before the throne, and before the lamb....."
Rev. 7:9

Paul the Apostle of missions was dedicated, "To preach the gospel in the regions beyond....." 2 Cor. 10:16

Jesus said emphatically

"I must preach the Kingdom of God to other cities also for therefore am I sent"
Luke 4:43

And He left a definite charge for us to be his witnesses and take the massage, even unto the uttermost part of the earth.

To Every Creature

We have a responsibility and an obligation to take the gospel to every creature. Jesus said;

"Go ye into the world, and preach to every creature."
Mark 16:15

Dr. A.B. Simpson writes:

"A hundred thousand souls a day,
Are passing one by one,
In Christian guilt and gloom;
Without one ray of hope or light
With future dark as endless night,
They are passing to their doom."

Child of God, what are you doing? What have you done? Or what will you do to help these hopeless ones?

A.B. Simpsons continues:
"O Church of Christ, what will thou say
when in the awful Judgement day,
They charge thee with their doom?"

We read in Ezekiel 3:18 these prophetic words of God:

"When I say unto the wicked, thou shalt surely die;
and thou gavest him not warning, nor speakest to
warn the wicked from his wicked way, to save his life;
the same wicked man, shall die in his iniquity;
but his blood will I require at thine hand."

Jesus said we should take the Gospel to every creature and save their souls. We have a responsibility, in our hands; their blood, the Lord will require at our hand.

A Call To Give
There is a call to give. If we cannot go, we can pray. If we cannot pray, we can give. Give generously to support the missionary works.
The missionary enterprise is a joint venture between the Heavenly partners. God the Lord of the harvest, Jesus the great commander and the Holy Ghost the spiritual motivator on the one hand, and the earthly partners, the **GO-ERS**, who are the labourers in the fields; the **GROAN-ERS**, who are the intercessors; and the **GIVERS**, who provide the necessary financial support. Everyone in the body of Christ is called in one way or the other to be involved in the business of missions.

You have a call to give. The plate is passed and almost indifferently you tossed on a fifty naira note, and that was the measure of your interest for a whole week. With that your duty to missions is ended. You spend more in one day on yourself.

Martin Luther astutely observed:

"There are three conversions necessary - the conversion of the heart, the mind and the purse. Of these three, it may well be that we moderns find the conversion of the purse the most difficult."

Jesus charges us therefore:

"Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: but lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal." *Matt. 6:19-20*

Oswald J. Smith asks in his book "The Challenge of Missions"

"How much treasure have you laid up in Heaven? Where are your riches? In some earthly banks, where you must part with them sooner or later? Or have you consumed them on yourself?" If such is the case you will enter Heaven a poor man. Think of it! A pauper in Heaven. No one to meet you when you arrive because you have no investment in Heaven.

May God help us to store up treasure in Heaven by investing in precious souls here on earth. God is calling us to invest in precious souls. The tribes, in the Old Testament period, were required to give from their inheritance a certain portion for the use of those who were set apart for God's service in Joshua Chapter twenty one.

And Paul asks:

"Do you not know that they which minister about holy things live of the holy things of the temple?" And they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar?"

I Cor. 9:13

The extent of our giving reveals the extent of our confession of the gospel of Christ.

"Now ye Philippians know also that in the beginning of the gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no church communicated with me as concerning giving and receiving, but ye only."

Philippians 4:15

Let us give generously therefore to meet the needs of the missions. This brings blessing to the giver.

"He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor."

Proverbs 22:9

As we meet the needs of our missionary brethren in the fields, God will meet our own very needs.

"Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not ***BE ROOM*** *enough to* ***RECEIVE IT."***

Malachi 3:10.

Equipping The Saints

DELIVERANCE

(LECTURE TWENTY-TWO)

WHO NEEDS DELIVERANCE?

Introduction

Everyone needs deliverance. Scripture clearly reveals that as a result of Adam's fall, the human race has been exposed to the power of darkness where Satan rules and the demons reign.

Demonic power over fallen man, however, is surely restricted within limits as the creator has ordained. But when man violates the moral limits of God, they subjected themselves to Satan that binds them in opposition to God. It brings them under occult powers in subjection to the hidden realm of evil supernaturalism.

Anyone who forms the habit of sinning whether a believer or an unbeliever is subjected to the power or rule of the devil or manipulation by his demons.
The scripture says:

"He that commits sin is of the devil; for this purpose the son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil."

I John 3:8

Occult enslavement varies in severity and intensity depending upon the extent to which the moral law of God has been violated. People under such demonic or satanic enslavement fall into three main categories.

1. **THOSE UNDER OBSESSION**

These are people trapped in any form of bad or self-destructive habits, characterized by lusts or addiction. As the scripture says:

"For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and pride of life, is not of the father, but of the world"

I John 2:16

Example of self-destructive habits include but not limited to the following:

(a) **Sexual Sins**

A common door-way to demonic involvement in the lives of people generally is the door-way of sexual sins and sexual malfunctions of all types. Sex is one of the most powerful emotions in life. Men and women face some of their fiercest struggles at this point. Sex out of control leads to some of the greatest personal and social problems faced by humanity. Abortion, prostitution, rape, incest, homosexuality and the unimaginable range of sexual perversions lead to demonization.

Demons of sexual abuse and perversion are floating in the air, so to speak, everywhere. They are among the most active, subtle, and vicious of all demons.

(b) **Addictions**

Addiction is the continued use of drugs, tobacco or alcohol, or any form of self-destructive habit or misbehavior, which produce psychological and physiological unrestrained pattern of living harmful or destructive to the addict. Addiction is no respecter of class, sex or economic status. It is found among all races of all economic levels. The chronic addict often engage in a variety of anti-social and criminal activities.

(c) **Obsessive Reactions**

Characterized by extreme doubt, unreasonable fears, undue worry, lack of confidence or concentration, and the tendency to repeatedly perform some act or thought. The obsessed feels it is necessary to perform certain acts without regards to rational considerations. For example, he may be forced to count objects, touch certain things, avoid stepping on a crack on the side walk, wash hands, faces or moth excessively. If he fails to do these rationalized or justify his actions.

He may be anxiously obsessed with an idea that something terrible or dreadful may happen. Obsessive thoughts may also include the expression of hostile feelings.

(d) **Guilt or Evil Feeling**

Characterized by feelings of sinfulness, evil, wrongdoing and failure to measure up. A person may have already committed his life to Christ but still cannot shake off the feeling of guilt or unrighteousness. He may continually ask the Lord's forgiveness for some past sins, yet be unable to remove the feeling of guilt or evil. He may be compelled to answer altar calls and give his life to Christ times without number or respond to invitations for re-dedication of his life to Christ often and again.

The person who feels guilty continually blames himself. He continually condemns or blames himself for having done something wrong, shameful or evil. This person continually finds faults with others and ascribes to them the faults and shortcoming he finds in himself.

The individual is generally hostile to others because of his own guilt feelings

(e) **Paranoid Reaction**

Characterized by extreme suspicion and delusion.
The paranoiac rationalizes his own thinking and believers that those who oppose or defer with him are all wrong. A person suffering from this behaviors. He may appear to be normal in all other activities except in area of delusion or suspicion.

Paranoia may be classified into four categories of obsessions:

(i) **Persecutory Paranoia:** Characterized by delusions of persecution. They are firmly convinced that someone or a group of people are against them and are plotting to do them harm.

(ii) **Jealous Paranoia:** This group may attribute any act or behavior to infidelity or unfaithfulness on the part of his/her spouse or loved one. If the wife has her hair set at the beauty parlour, it is because she has found another man. If a husband is late in getting home from work, it is because he has special interest in his secretary.

(iii) **Erotic Paranoia:** These persons entertain the false belief that various individuals are falling in love with them. A friendly smile, a kind gesture or casual remark may be interpreted as meaning a romantic interest. He may then begin to send gifts or letters to this imagined new-found lover. If this show of affection receives no response he/she may consider it as a test of love, and continue to press forward.

(iv) **Grandiose Paranoia:** These groups of people believe they are endowed with extraordinary gifts and abilities. This obsession is frequently manifested in those who consider themselves very religious, or pious and may assume, the holier-than-thou attitude. Most social reformers or activists fall under this category of paranoid reaction.

2. **THOSE OPPRESSED**

Those living in constant fear or gloom having a general negative outlook towards life. Characterized by negative mental attitude to life. They live constantly in spiritual gloom.

The scripture says:

"The Lord also will be a refuge for the oppressed. A refuge in times of trouble".
Psalm 9:9

Those under this category of demonization indicate but not limited to the following:-

(a) Phobic Reactions:

A phobia is a fear of some object or situation which, in itself, possess no actual danger to the individual. The person under phobic oppressive demons usually recognizes the irrational nature of fear but is unable to simply free himself from the grip. He may exhibit a phobia for any object or situation. These are some of the most common oppressive fear which he may experience.

- fear of high places
- fear of open or public places
- fear of pointed or sharp objects
- fear of pain
- fear of closed places
- fear of blood
- fear of solitude
- fear of dead bodies
- fear of darkness (night)
- fear of crowds
- fear of disease or a particular disease
- fear of fire or water

- fear of death
- fear of poison or being poisoned
- fear of dogs or other animals

person under this kind of oppression will go to a great extent to avoid objects, situation or places which bring about the fear reactions.

In addition to irrational fear, the oppressed person may exhibit physical symptoms such as backaches, and other pains, as nausea, dizziness, unreality, skin diseases or allergies.

(b) Depressive Reaction:

Depression is a condition marked by feelings of worthlessness, dejection, anxiety and worry.

The depressed person is an unhappy individual with a pessimistic outlook on life. He is outlook on life. He is vulnerable to threats, and even minor frustrations. He thinks that all he does will result in failure. He feels inadequate and unworthy or that he is in need of punishment because of his faults or sins. He may worry constantly over some deeds committed many years before. He gives more attention to the word of God which judged or condemns. He finds it difficult to understand or accept the gracious. "plan of God's love and forgiveness" as outlined in the scriptures.

(c) Inferiority Complex:

A person with inferiority complex is characterized by feeling of incompetence and lack of personal adequacy. Most person experience inferiority feelings occasionally but some are plagued with the oppressed spirit of inferiority throughout their daily life experience, until they experience deliverance.

Among the common manifestations of this oppressive demons are:

- Attention getting: continually seeks to gain the attention of others.
- Self-consciousness: easily embarrassed and upset.
- Over sensitivity: cannot stand criticism or comparison with others
- Perfectionism: afraid that his work or performance is unsatisfactory.
- Enviousness: jealous or envious of the personal qualities or possessions of to others.
- Enviousness: jealous or envious of the personal qualities or possessions of to others.
- Domination: attempt to lord it over those who are inferior to him.
- Exclusiveness: does not like to engage in social activities, prefers to remain alone
- Compensation: hides his feelings of inferiority by concentration on developing one trait which will gain the attention and respect of others.
- Criticism: habitually criticizes others in an effort to create and maintain a more adequate self-image.

Oppressive feeling of inferiority is characterized also by believing one does not measure up to by comparing oneself with other. May also be seen as feelings of failure to accomplish.

(d) Insecurity:

Insecurity is generally characterized also by hostility and depression. The insecure individual is a person lacking feelings of self-confidence. He is plagued perpetually by

the feeling of inadequacy, unwanted or unloved. He is vulnerable to constant worries and depression. He is often nervous, susceptible to constant worry and ancient. He is unable to stand up to stress and always frustrated. He is fearful and lacks the needed confidence in himself to cope with the problem.

3. THOSE UNDER POSSESSION

Satan can subject people to himself. He can take actual possession as well.

Possession is just a further development of demonic subjection. This is possible when an oppressed person with complete disregard to his conscience heaps further fault upon himself by subscribing himself to the devil with his own blood.

A state of possession can also result when at the death of an already possessed person, the evil spirit leaves and enters an unbelieving descendant.

In such a case, the possession is not necessarily preceded by a period of demonic subjection, but may be instantaneous.
Possession comes under but not limited to the following conditions:

(a) Psychotic Possession:
This is a very severe form of possession characterized by loss of contact with reality. A common term for these serious personality disturbance is insanity.

The psychotic person lives partially in a world of fantasy. He has difficulty distinguishing between external reality and subjective experience. He may experience hallucinations and delusions and may see objects.

Such an individual is unable to relate effectively to those about him. The severely possessed individual frequently losses orientation to his environment and is unable to carry on his work. He may become dangerous or difficult to manage.

The scripture tells us of the demon possessed man in Mark 5:1-6
"And they came over unto the other side of the sea, into the country of the Gadarenes. And when he was come out of the ship, immediately there met him out of the tombs a man with an unclean spirit, who had his dwelling among the tombs; and no man could him, no, not with chains:
"Because that he had been often bound with fetters and chains, and the chains had been plucked asunder by him and the fetters broken in pieces; neither could any man tame him. And always, night and day, he was in the mountains, and in the tombs, crying and cutting himself with stones".

(b) Dissociative Possession:
Dissociation consists of isolating certain mental processes from normal consciousness in order to ignore, refuse or blot them out. The most common form of dissociative possessions are:

(i) **Amnesia or loss of memory:**
Characterized by the inability to recall or identify past experiences. This person may be unable to remember the name, address or to identify well-known friends or relatives. He may be capable of performing other functions normally.

(ii) **Fugue State of Possession:**
Characterized by episode of temporary or frequent loss of memory. In this condition the person may leave his home and family and wander to a distant place. He may carry on an apparently normal life until he suddenly comes to realization that he is in a strange place and has no understanding of the weeks, months or even years which has passes since he entered into the fugue state of possession.

(iii) **Multiple Personality:**
A rare state of possession in which the possessed person exhibits two or more distinct types of personalities. Each personality has its own characteristic patterns of behaviour. One personality for instance, may be quiet and serious minded while the other is lighthearted and carefree.

Ordinarily, while the "possessed" exercises one personality; he does not realize what is going on in the other.

Occasionally, however, one personality will be aware of the other. He may switch from one personality to the other within space of few hours. On the other hand he may maintain one personality for as long as several months.

(iv) **Sleepwalking or Somnambulism:**
Under this condition, the possessed person while sleeping may walk or engage in various activities that he cannot recall upon awakening. His activities while sleepwalking are usually directed toward some definite goal.

(v) **The Sleepy Possession or Narcolepsy:**
This type of possession is characterized by an excessive, uncontrolled desire for sleep. The person is aware of his abnormal need for sleep but unable to control it even if he sleeps well during the night and has frequent naps during the day, he still feels drowsy and in need of still more sleep. This kind of possession may be referred to a "sleeping –sickness".

(c) Schizophrenia:
Another severe form of possession is schizophrenia. This is characterized by a loss of interest in their environments, withdrawal and varying degree of thought disorders.

Some major characteristics of schiz-possession include the following:

- Seclusiveness and withdrawal from society
- Irritability

- Day dreaming
- Delusional thinking characterized by loosely organized ideas, self-pity and feeling of persecution
- Bizarre behaviour such as repeated, purposeless motions
- Unintelligible language and irrelevant expression.
- Diminution of interest or failure to be attracted to objects and activities of interest to others of like age and culture.
- Neglect of conduct and personal care such as neatness and dress.
- Regressive personal interest or voluntary selection of career and occupation with customarily attract those of a younger age level
- Over-sensitivity to criticisms and comments by others.

B WARNING SIGNALS – POSSIBLE NEED FOR DELIVERANCE

The following characteristics merit a closer look when they are pronounced persistent or recurrent over a period of time or progressive, tending to become more than less extreme.

(i) confused or disordered thinking, loss of touch with reality; delusion, hallucination or disconnected speech;

(ii) absorption with a subject or idea to the exclusion of others, compulsions, uncontrollable urges;

(iii) inability to cope with minor problems or with daily routine

(iv) difficulty in making or keeping friends. Poor social skills; isolation or withdrawal from society. The "loner life" style.

(v) Immaturity; infantile behaviours such as bed-wetting, over dependence on mother, failure to keep pace with peer group;

(vi) A series of physical ailments which do not run a typical course and or failure to respond to treatment;

(vii) Neglect of personal hygiene, unsanitary surroundings or exaggerated concern for orderliness or for cleanliness;

(viii) Frequent or random changes of plans or inability to stick with a job, a school programme, a living arrangement, failure to keep appointments, or abide by decisions;

(ix) Lack of zest and enthusiasm, restlessness, sadness, mood habitually "down", limited or missing sense of humour.

C. CAN A CHRISTIAN HAVE DEMONS?

The question is can a demon spirit dwell in the same body at the same time as the Holy Spirit does?

From the stories of Ananias and Saphira as well as of Judas Iscariot, we may conclude that even real Christians or people who have been chosen by Christ for a particular ministry, if they consciously resist the spirit of God and fall into sin habitually without repentance, the result can be that they succumb more and more to the devil's influence till in the end he will bind them to himself or even possess them.

Judas Iscariot was a minister, an apostle and a disciple of Jesus;

Peter tell us:

"For he was numbered with us, and had obtained part of this ministry"

Jesus said:

"Wherefore I say unto you, all manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto me; but the blasphemy against the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men"

If a Christian or believer consciously resist the spirit of God and falls into sin without seeing forgiveness, the result is demonic subjection, oppression or even possession.

The scripture says he that committeth sin is of the devil.

D. <u>GENERAL</u>

There is nowhere in the bible that says explicitly that a Christian can or cannot have a demon. But it does talk about "believers" having demons.

"But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back part of the price of the Land?"

Acts 5:3

Are you a believer or a Christian? What is the difference? None.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

(LECTURE TWENTY-THREE)

WARFARE PRAYER

A. Defensive Prayer
B. Offensive Prayer
C. Prophetic Prayer / Spiritual mapping
D. Intercessory Prayer
E. Prayer in Ministry
F. The Exercise of Prayer
G. Laying on of hands
H. Questions and Discussions Points
I. Summary and Application

Introduction
It involves a militant type of people who are educated spiritually, full of the power of God to deliver various people through breaking of covenants and agreements, to deliver people in bondage, taking over land polluted with shedding of innocent blood.

Why warfare prayer? Eph. 6:12 says "For we wrestle not against..."; 2 Cor. 10:4 "For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal..."

A) Defensive Prayer

Sometimes we are led by the Spirit of God into an area of spiritual warfare and resistance. Here, there is a strong humility of spirit and a deep dependency on the leading of the Holy Spirit. The prayer is a movement of resistance against the spiritual realities of evil. It is important to call on the Lord in this situation and ask Him to rebuke Satan because you are the representative of Jesus in this situation.

The place to start prayer for others is by listening to the other person within your spirit. Don't only listen on the outside; this is, to their words and opinions. The Holy Spirit will help you hear by imparting those gifts which are needed in the situation. Ask a few simple questions so that you are clear about the direction of our prayer. If it is apparent that you are out of your depth and you need help, and then suggest this to the other person, find help and come back to the situation with the support and confidence of another more experienced Christian. If we yield our lives to the Lord every day, we will discover that by His gentle hand we will be led into all sorts of situations that are prepared by the Lord for us to move into prayer ministry.

B) Offensive Prayer

Prayer is given to us by God as a powerful effective tool with which He can reach through into the lives of other men and women and bring them His power and healing. God has

chosen prayer as the instrument for the release of His power on earth through believing Christians. God may ask us to deny ourselves in some form of fasting to heighten our

effectiveness in prayer by giving to God rather than to our own flesh life. The Father is waiting on us to do His will. He wants to accomplish His purposes through our lives (Isaiah 64:4; Jer. 33:3). His call through Ezekiel (Ezek. 22:30) was for people who would stand in the gap for others, to save them from destruction. Our world today is full of destruction and is heading for destruction. God wants to use us to deliver men and women from it and bring them into the Kingdom of His light and power S. D. Gordon says,
"In its simplest meaning prayer has to do with conflict. Rightly understood, it is the deciding factor in a spiritual conflict. The scene of the conflict is the earth. The purpose of the conflict is to decide the control of the earth and its inhabitants".

This is a fact. Every time we pray effectively for another person, we are saving them from the control of Satan and delivering them from spiritual bondage. It is another bit of territory claimed for Christ.

C) Prophetic Praying / Spiritual Mapping

When you find scriptures that promise you the things you are praying for, you have a solid foundation for faith - 2 Cor. 13:1 - Pray scripturally. The power of God will be manifested when you put some action to your faith. In our strength, we are limited! But in God there is no limit! We can triumph 2 Cor. 2:14. Jesus Christ has already purchased victory for us, but you and I must do something about it. If you will dare to believe God Mark 9:23; Mark 11:23; Lk. 17:6; Jn. 11:40 act in faith and step out in the promises of God you will triumph. Example Ex. 14:15-16 in faith Moses obeyed and a way was made for passage.

The land is surveyed - Ai-Caleb/Joshua - 12 sent only two had positive report.
Spiritual mapping of a land - Joshua / Caleb.
This is to research a city and discern the territorial demon in charge and other demonic satanic spiritual structures in place which prevents the spread of the gospel through evangelism.

The people - Ezekiel 36:25-36 covenants and agreements be broken; altars - shrines - temples to be destroyed.

Spiritual mapping allows us to see a city as it really is not as it appears to be.

D) Intercessory Prayer

Intercessory prayer is necessary in fulfillment of God's divine will. This does not mean that God is incapable of bringing His will to pass, but He has chosen to include us in the realization of His will. Therefore, those who enter into the ministry of intercession actually become an integral part of the fulfillment of God's plan and purposes. In intercession, the Christian enters into the priestly function of providing an earthly base for God's heavenly interests.
The earth has become the battle ground between two opposing spiritual forces, but God has a group in the earth that is able to bring the influence of the age to come into this age - the intercessors.

Defining the Word "Intercession"

i. To meditate, to intervene, to plead, to work with God on others behalf.
ii. To see the need for God's action in various situations, then to go before God in boldness and confidence asking Him to act.

iii. Taking on the mind of Christ and seeing a situation as Christ sees it and acting accordingly.

Intercessory Prayer

a. Prayer for your nation (I Tim. 2:1-2)
b. Pray for unbelievers (Lk. 23:42-43)
c. Pray for justice - (Ps. 9; Hab. 1:1-14)
d. Pray for servants of God - 2 Cor. 1:9-11
e. Pray for the sins of the people - Ezra 9:6-15
f. Pray for deliverance - Hab. 3:1-19; Ex. 2:23-25; 3:7-10; 2 Kings 19:15-19
g. Prayer for a course
h. Prayer for families, relations etc.
i. Prayer for the body of Christ
j. Prayer for missionaries.

E) PRAYER IN MINISTRY

a) *Key Scriptures*

James 5:13 - 18 John 14:12-14; Isaiah 64:4

b) Introduction

The place to start in effective ministry is in effective prayer. If we get to grips with the simplicity and the power of the gift of prayer, then we will see that this ministry is open to everyone of us. After all, what is ministry, but the application of God's power to whatever situation we might find ourselves in. We can all do this as we become confident of the fact that God hears our prayers and will answer them with power. The power does not belong to us but to Him. What He is looking for in us is openness to His working, so that He can work through us and use us in whatever situation He chooses to place us. We are mobile agents of the Kingdom of God, and God wants us to be available to Him and through this ministry of prayer, to release through us the power of heaven into the lives and circumstances of people around us every day.

c) The Power of Prayer

John Wesley once said, "It seems that God is limited by our prayer life - that He can do nothing for humanity unless someone asks Him." God has chosen to limit Himself to working through human beings like you and me and yet He knows what He is doing. He sent His Son, in form as a man, because He knew that His loved needed to be incarnate Only then could men understand the measure of His love for them and the caring depths of His Heart. Through the use of our prayer we can become the power of God for other men and women. It is not then something that is alien and apart from them, but as we come near to them, God's power draws close to them and they can experience for themselves the living power and reality of God (James 5:16-18). God wants to give His insight into each situation and He wants to give His Word for the moment and prayer is often the means by which He does it.

d) The Privilege of Prayer

There is a simplicity in bringing someone or some situation to God in prayer. Two

New Testament words for 'prayer' are 'deomai' and 'erotao' which simply mean 'to desire something' and 'ask or enquire about something'. The effectiveness of our ministry with other people may lie in the fact that we take the courage and time to ask them if we can pray with them, and when we do pray, simply bring them to the Father who knows what is best for them. Jesus said,

"Ask and it will be given you; seek and you will find; knock and the door will be opened to you. For everyone who asks receives, he who seeks finds and to him who knocks, the door will be opened" (Luke 11:9-10).

The secret of this simple prayer of power is our relationship with the Father and is not dependent on the power of our words. We don't live in a relationship of fear but of love, and we have been brought into a place of confidence before God (John 15:14-15).

e) The Responsibility of Prayer

Another word in the New Testament for 'prayer' is 'proseuchomai' which means 'to pour out' or 'persist in prayer' (e.g. Matthew 5:44; Luke 18:1; Luke 9:28-29; Mark 9:29). Prayer in this way is not an option for the disciple, but a necessity. God looks for it. It reminds us also that our prayer is directed to the Father; it is not an exercise in auto-suggestion; which is why Jesus said that we don't need to babble or repeat our prayers meaninglessly.

f) The Exercise of Prayer

The whole secret of praying with other people is to be open to the leading and prompting of the Holy Spirit, so that He can take us in whatever direction seems best to Him. Practice makes perfect in the area of prayer ministry. Experience is a great teacher and we will soon become far more acute to the needs of the situation through the leading of the Holy Spirit. There are four levels of prayer when ministering to others:

1. **Prayer with**

   This is where we identify with the other person in their request to the father and agree with them in faith that their prayer will be answered (Matt. 18:19)

2. **Prayer for**

   This is where we have identified the need/s of the other person and bring them into the presence of God through prayer (James 5:16).

3. **Prayer into**

   In this prayer we are receiving power from God in a direct way and transmitting that power through our prayer to the other person. We are acting as the mediator between the person and God.

(G) Laying on of Hands

When we pray at a personal level for other people it is often helpful to lay hands on their heads as a sign of the touch of God into their lives. Many people have not experienced the

touch of God's love and your touch will be the means of opening them up to the power of that deeper touch from God. Jesus Himself laid hands on people when the situation was

right (Luke 13:13.) There are some times, however, when it is not right to lay hands on a person. For example, praying with/for a member of the opposite sex, or if there is any demonic involvement because a demonic spirit can be dealt with by the command of Christ more easily than by the laying on of hands. In any event, it is important to be able to claim the covering that is needed for yourself in any occasion of prayer for others. Ask for the protection of the Holy Spirit and claim the cleansing and protecting power of the blood of Jesus.

Pray simply and clearly and if God gives you something to say to the person then say it to them. Remember also that prayer ministry is spiritual warfare in action. S. D. Gordon said, "Prayer is insisting upon Jesus' victory and the retreat of the enemy on each particular spot. The enemy yields only what he must. He yields only what is taken. Therefore, ground must be taken step by step. Prayer must be definite.

H) Questions and Discussion Points

1. Does God always answer prayer? Consider this in the light of the doctrine of dead works, i.e. any work done that is not initiated by God.

2. Is prayer just for those who feel they have a call of God in this way or is it for all?

3. Is there any form of prayer that is for 'prayer specialists' or those called by God to prayer?

4. Is there anything that is hindering your prayer life?

5. When you pray, do you come boldly into God's presence as a son of God, with faith in God and allowing the Holy Spirit to lead you? (Heb. 4:16)

6. Share any outstanding examples of answered prayers to encourage the group.

7. Ask the Lord to lead you to situations prepared by Him for you to minister the power of God to another person's life. Perhaps there is someone in the group that needs prayer. Pray for them as the Holy Spirit leads you.

8. What happens when we draw near to God? (James 4:8; 2 Chron. 15:2)

I) Summary and Application

1. Prayer is two way communication between us and God

2. God always answers prayer that is in line with His will.

3. Prayer is a privilege that enables us to grow spiritually

4. Pray, knowing you are a son of God, with a loving Father who wants to give to His children.

5. Pray under the inspiration of the Holy Spirit because then your prayer will be God initiated.

6. Jesus made prayer a priority and so should we

6. When we are praying, interceding for others, we need to make sure we are in a right place before God, fully equipped to resist the enemy.

8. Prayer links us to the unlimited possibilities of God.

9. Prayer in ministry is the application of God's power directly into people's lives.

10. To be effective when praying in ministry, we need to be simple and clear in our approach and be open to the leading and prompting of the Holy Spirit.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS
CHRISTIAN COUNSELLING
(LECTURE TWENTY-FOUR)

PRINCIPLES AND PRACTICE

INTRODUCTION

The ministry of the Christian counsellor cannot rise above his spiritual maturity. To be an effective Christian counsellor there are certain essential principles that must be met and observed.

We have seen how man was originally made in the image and likeness of God. He was perfect, innocent but immature in the spirit. However, man fell into sin through disobedience as a result of spiritual immaturity. Because of this, sin entered the world. Consequently, everyone born of a woman became a sinner by nature and has innate tendencies to break God's law in order to be secure and feel significant.

The Christian counsellor must realize that wrong thinking in relation to God and His laws leads inevitably to wrong attitudes. If the statutes of God are not kept, then it will lead to wrong feelings, emotional conflicts and wrong actions. This in turn will lead to anxiety, guilt, despair, loneliness, emptiness, anger, depression, frustration, fears and a host of other symptoms which really are "flashing warnings" that something is wrong. The scripture tells us:

"There is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked."

Isaiah 48:22

BIBLICAL PRINCIPLES

The Christian counsellor therefore should endeavour to:

- Identify the exact feelings or symptoms:- How do you feel? What is wrong?
- Discover the possible causes of wrong behaviour
  - What have you done?
  - What caused the problem?
- Restructure the right behaviour.
  - This will involve right belief and right attitude.
- He must counsel thus
  - Let's do it God's way in future.
  - This is the reason why.
- Expect right feelings to follow
  - This will result from the change in attitude and behavior

RESOURCES

The following basic resources can affect positive change toward godly belief and behaviour.

1. Sincere Prayer

The ministry of God's word is the truth. Only the truth can set people free from all emotional conflicts, stress and anxiety, even sickness and diseases. Jesus says:

"And ye shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free".
John 8:32

2. <u>The Holy Spirit</u>

The ministry of the Holy Spirit, who alone convicts, enlightens, inspires and enables. Jesus said:

"Howbeit when he, the spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come"
John 16:13

Christian counselling involves the proper personal ministry of the Holy Spirit through God's word – the truth. This does not mean the use of certain verses as magic formula, neither does it mean that we have to apply odd verses as the other secular therapist would prescribe a drug!

The Scripture contains:

- Commands to obey
- Sin to forsake
- Errors to avoid
- Examples to follow
- Promises to claim

These concepts may be considered as:

- The uncomfortable words of conviction to some and
- The comfortable words of promise or hope to others

The first will show us our needs and the second will point us to our Saviour and hope in God.

There are of course, many other aspects of scriptural truths. The effective Christian counsellor must learn from practice and experience to work these aspects of truth into his heart and mind through personal study, memory and meditation on scriptural truths. Only then will he be able to minister to others each according to their needs and according to the ability that God gives him.

THE BASIC PRINCIPLES OF CHRISTIAN COUNSELLING MAY BE STATED AS FOLLOWS:

THE WORD OF GOD, WHICH IS THE TRUTH MUST BE ASSIMILATED BY THE COUNSELLOR AND MUST BE MINISTERED BY HIM TO THE COUNSELLEE UNDER THE ANOINTING OF THE HOLY GHOST.

TRAINING AND PRACTICE

The Christian counsellor must use the scripture in counselling. The scripture must be his companion in the practice of counselling.

(i) HEARING THE WORD OF GOD

One of the principles of being acquainted with God and his will or statutes is by hearing his word. This is one of the practical ways of acquiring the knowledge of the Holy Bible. If we as

Christian counsellors are to act as oracles of God and be effective in the ministry we must learn to hear from him directly. Knowledge of the Holy Bible is impossible without learning

to hear from him. God has chosen different means by which he makes himself known to us. One of these means is by hearing the Bible being read, preached or taught. This happens every week in every Bible believing church.

Hear and listen attentively

The Christian counsellor must learn to hear and listen attentively. In Proverbs we learn:

> *"Blessed is the man that heare.th me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the post of my doors"*
>
> ***Prov. 8:34***

Hear and obey

Continual obedience is necessary for continual hearing if the counsellor is to mature and become effective in his ministry. Moses made this very clear to the Israelites:

> *"And Moses called all Israel and said unto them, Hear O Israel, the statutes and judgment which I speak in your ears this day that ye may **know them** and **keep**, and **do.***
>
> ***Deut. 5:1***

James tells us:

> *"But be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiving your own selves. For if any be a hearer of the word, and not a doer, he is like unto a man beholding his natural face in the glass. For the beholds himself and goes his way, and straight away forgets what manner of man he was."*
>
> ***James 1:22-24***

Hear and believe

The Christian counsellor must believe what the bible says. Faith is essential in hearing God's word in the practice of this ministry. He must believe what God says. In the book of Hebrews we are told:

> *"The word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard it."*
>
> ***Heb. 4:2***

Not only is faith necessary in hearing God's word, but our faith is increased from day to day by hearing God's word. In Romans we are told:

> *"...so then faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God"*
>
> ***Rom 10:17***

Hear and Receive

By hearing, obeying and faithfully applying the word of God will result in receiving the truth which will lead the Christian counsellor to an increased knowledge of God. In Proverbs we read:

> *"My Son, if thou wilt receive my words, and hide my commandments with thee; so that thou incline thine ear unto wisdom, and apply thine heart to understanding; yea, if thou criest after knowledge, and liftest up thy voice for understanding; if thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for hid treasures; then shalt thou understand the fear of the lord and find the knowledge of God."*

Prov.2:1-5

The Christian counsellor must be encouraged to listen to the word of God. He should either buy scripture tapes or read the word on to tapes himself. Then when in the house, working, dressing-up, relaxing or travelling he can hear the scriptures on tapes.

(ii) READING THE WORD OF GOD

In addition to hearing, the Christian counsellor must also read the word of God from time to time. Reading is one of the ways we take in the word of God. The Christian counsellor cannot get to know God unless he speaks to God and engage God in a dialogue. He speaks to God in prayer; and he must allow God to speak to him also and one of such ways God speaks to us is through the scriptures. Paul tells Timothy:

"Till I come, give attendance to reading, to exhortation, to doctrine."

I Tim. 4:13

A good plan for reading the Bible include:

(a) A definite reading programme
(b) A time set aside to read preferably at the beginning of the day or earliest opportunity.
(c) Pray, asking God's help before you read
(d) Marking your bible or making notes of specific things God says to you.

Jesus said

"If you continue in my word, then are ye my disciples indeed; and ye shall know the truth and the truth shall make you free."

John 8:31-32

The Christian counsellor must :

- read the bible consistently, prayerfully, and expectantly,
- be disciplined in his reading by reading the way God wants him to read.

(iii) HE MUST STUDY THE WORD

Study of the word of God is a prerequisite for qualifying and certification as a Christian Counsellor. It is a fascinating and rewarding devotional exercise. The word 'study' means to exert oneself to endeavour to give diligence. It means searching the scriptures, collecting and collating facts on a theme, doctrine, character, a book etc. in order to gain greater knowledge of God. Paul exhorted Timothy:

"Study to show yourself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed rightly dividing the word of truth."

2 Tim. 2:15

The word of truth rightly divided provides solutions to man's problems. Only through diligent study can the Christian counsellor receive approval from God for the ministry of counselling. The Bible is a gold mine with great treasures for those who will dig deep for it. Paul commended the Bearers:

"These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so"

Acts 17:11

Jesus said:

"Search the scriptures, for in them ye think ye have eternal life; and they are they which testify of me."

John 5:39

Study requires both time and discipline, but the rewards are worth all the sacrifice and effort that is expended.

The various tools needed for a good study include the following:

- A good Study Bible
- A good Bible concordance
- A good Bible Dictionary
- A good dictionary
- A good Bible handbook
- Other versions or translations of the Bible
- Note books

(iv) MEMORIZING THE WORD

Memorizing the word of God is another essential prerequisite to qualify as a Christian counsellor. Paul tells us that we need to keep in memory the word preached.

"Moreover, brethren, I declare unto you the gospel which I preached unto you, which also ye have received and wherein ye stand; by which also ye are saved, if ye keep in memory what I preached unto you, unless ye have believed in vain."

I Cor. 15:1, 2

A Christian counsellor must form a regular habit of memorizing scripture. It is only then the Holy Ghost, the counsellor of counsellors can work with him at counselling sessions to remind him of the appropriate scriptural solution for the problem he is trying to solve or resolve. Jesus said:

"But the comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things and bring to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you."

John 14:26

He can only bring to our remembrance what we have heard, read, studied or memorized. A memory well stuffed with the word of God is an asset to the Christian counsellor.

The children of Israel were continually exhorted to "remember."

"Remember all the commandments of the Lord." ***Number 15:39***

"Thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord led thee these forty years"

Deut. 8:2

(v) HE MUST MEDITATE ON THE WORD

It is very necessary for the Christian counsellor to meditate constantly on the word of God. Through meditation, the Christian counsellor will be blessed and his ministry will prosper.

The Psalmist tells us:

> *"Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper"*
>
> ***Psalm 1:1-3***

If the Christian counsellor wants his ministry to prosper he must form the habit of meditating on the word of God day and night. Meditation is the devotion practice of pondering the words of a verse, or verses of scripture, with a receptive heart, allowing the Holy Spirit to take the written word and apply it as a living word to the inner being. The result is the impartation of divine truth, and life. A response to God. Someone describes meditation as the digestive faculty of the soul. Jeremiah wrote:

> *"The words were found, and I did eat them; and the word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts."*
>
> ***Jer. 15:16***

Meditation is inwardly receiving the word of God, illustrated by eating, feeding and digestion. God spoke to Joshua emphasizing this truth:

> *"This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein; for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success."*
>
> ***Joshua 1:8***

Good success only comes through constant and regular meditation on the word of God. God knows too well and he instructed Joshua rightly. Joshua's life exhibited the positive results of constant meditation on God's word throughout the rest of his life.

The scripture is the text book for counseling. It is the hand book of God for handling the problems of man. All the answers to man's problems are contained in the scriptures. The Christian counsellor must see and use scripture alone as adequate to meet man's problems.
We are exhorted in the scripture itself:

> *"All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness that the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works"*
>
> ***2Tim. 3:16, 17.***

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS
(LECTURE TWENTY-FIVE)

MISSIONARY STRATEGY

INTRODUCTION

Preaching is the central act of missionary strategy. Graham Chessman says "a missionary is a person with a message, who is charged with communicating the message to people on God's behalf". The first principles of missionary strategy are seen in the divine wisdom, in choosing the foolishness of preaching, and the priority, therefore, of the word of God for the birth and consolidation of witnessing churches.

Paul says:

"For after that in the wisdom of God the world by wisdom knew not God, it pleased God by the foolishness of preaching to save them that believe".

I Cor. 1:21

Human ways of thinking may be quite contrary to God's strategy. We are reminded that missionary work is carried on not according to earthly materials considerations but according to eternal considerations.

While to us, who are saved, the cross is the power of God, but to those who are perishing, the preaching of the cross is utter foolishness.

But it pleases God through the folly, in the world's eyes, of what is preached through the gospel, to save those who believe.

The Growth And Multiplication Of The Word

Missionary progress is to be thought of in terms of the growth and increase of the word of God. In the Acts of Apostles we learn:

"And the word of God increased; and the number of the disciples multiplied in Jerusalem greatly; and a great company of the priests were obedient to the faith"

Acts 6:7

The supreme task of missions is to proclaim the word and to deliver the essential truths. Paul says:

"For I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures"

I Cor. 15:3

So that hearing the preaching of Christ, men and women may come to living faith. In seeking prayer for himself and his fellow missionaries, Paul significantly urged his friends,

"....Pray for us, that the word of the Lord may have free course, and be gloried, even as is with you: and that we may be delivered from unreasonable and wicked men: for all men have not faith".

II Thess. 3:1

A Missionary Should Be Apt To Teach

The emphasis of the apostle was clearly upon teaching:
The Jewish authorities directed their opposition at the apostle SPEAKING and TEACHING in the name of Jesus;

"And they called them, and commanded t them not to speak at all nor teach in the name of Jesus".

Acts 4:18

Miraculously released from prison, Peter and John were found in the temple again teaching the people.

"Then came one and told them, saying, behold, the men whom ye put in prison are standing in the temple, and TEACHING the people."

Acts 5:25

The apostle taught in Jesus name so effectively that the opposing authorities said that they have filled Jerusalem with their teaching. The high priest were greatly disturbed:

"Saying, did not we straitly command you that ye should not TEACH in this name? And, behold, ye have filled Jerusalem with your doctrine; and intend to bring this man's blood upon us"

Acts 5:28

Every day in the temple and at home the apostles did not cease teaching and preaching Jesus as Christ.

"And daily in the temple, and in every house, they ceased not to TEACH and PREACH Jesus Christ".

Acts 5:42

Following the conference at Jerusalem, Paul and Barnabas returned to Antioch and stayed there, where they and many others taught and preached the word of the Lord.

"Paul also and Barnabas continued in Antioch, TEACHING and PREACHING the word of the Lord, with many others also".

Acts 15:35

Having received the assurance from the Lord that he was calling out many people, Paul continued in Corinth for eighteen months, teaching the word of God.

"And he continued there a year and six months, TEACHING the word of God among them."

Acts 18:11

At the end of the Acts of the Apostle, we find Paul confined to his lodgings. But he preached the kingdom about the Lord Jesus Christ, even in his confinement. The word of God cannot be confined.

"And Paul dwelt two whole years in his own hired house, and received all that came in unto him, PREACHING the kingdom of God, and TEACHING those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him".

Acts 28:30-31

Our strategy is to teach men and women all that the Lord Jesus has commanded the disciples to observe. This is the art of disciple making. Fulfilling this task of teaching disciples all that the Lord Jesus Christ has commanded disciples to observe, involves of necessity, providing disciples with the scriptures in their own native tongue.

A right balance is clearly necessary, however, between TEACHING and PREACHING.

Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and PREACHED Christ unto them".

Acts 8:5

Philip was more of a preacher than a teacher.

"Paul and Barnabas also continued in Antioch, TEACHING and PREACHING the word of the Lord, with many others also"

Acts 15:35

In his own house, in confinement, he was

"Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concern the Lord Jesus Christ, with all confidence, no man forbidding him".

Acts 28:31

The apostolic pattern was to deliberately entrust Christian teaching to faithful men who, in turn, would be able to teach others also.
As Paul charged Timothy, saying:

"And the things that thou has heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also.

II Tim. 2:2

Simple Course Of Strategy Should Be Followed

Work should begin with those who are most disposed to listen, with intention of working out into the community from such:

In a Jewish situation, the apostles preached first of all in the temple

"Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life"
Acts 5:20

Paul's fist approach where there were many Jews in the community was to seek to preach the gospel in the synagogue.

"And straightway he preached Christ in the synagogues, that he is the son of God"

Acts 9:20

Where there was no synagogue, Paul's first approach was to seek to preach to any who sought to follow the Jewish religion, although perhaps not Jews, and any who were at all religious, and thus used to thinking of God and His claims. He says:

"And on the Sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was went to be made; and we sat down, and spake unto the women which resorted thither".

Acts 16:13

A clear order of priorities so far as spheres of witness in a community were concerned seems to have been followed thus:

First, religious meeting places were a prime approach, and these were Jewish synagogues in the early years of gospel preaching.

"And he reasoned in the synagogue every Sabbath, and persuaded the Jews and the Greeks".

Acts 18:4

Secondly, meeting halls were used when religious meeting places were not available.

"But when divers were hardened, and believed not, but spake evil of that way before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, disputing daily in the school of one Tyrannus"

Acts 19:9

Thirdly, public places, such as markets, where people congregate, were resorted to where the opportunity presented itself.

"Therefore disputed he in the synagogue with her Jews, and with the devout persons, and in the market daily with them that met with him"

Acts 17:17

At the same time, and sometimes as an only possible means, the homes of believers and interested unbelievers were used. Paul says:

"And how I kept back nothing that was profitable unto you, but have shewed you, and have taught you publicly, and form house to house".

Acts 20:20

Witness Should Be Established In Key Centers

Missionary work is clearly to take in the villages and the rural areas with the cities and towns.

"And they, when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Jerusalem, and preached the gospel in many villages of the Samaritans".

Acts 8:25

Key cities and centres, however, are the obvious starting point in any new area. When, for example, the gospel came to Europe, the first preaching point was "Philippi, a Roman colony and the leading city of that district of Macedonia.

"And from thence to Philippi, which is the chief city of that part of Macedonia, and a colony: and we were in that city abiding certain days".

Acts 16:12

In the Mediterranean, Paul operated from Antioch, the third city of Roman empire.

"Now there were in the church that was at Antioch certain prophets and teachers; as Barnabas, and Simeon that was called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manaen, which had been brought up with Herod the Tetrarch, and Saul."

Acts 13:1

Paul spent three years in Corinth, which was one of the largest commercial centers of the Roman empire.

He had a long stay in Ephesus, the capital of the province of Asia and the centre of trade for Asia Minor.

Church Planting And Disciple Making

As men and women are brought to faith and discipleship, they are to be gathered together regularly for instruction in the word, fellowship and the breaking of bread,

"And they continued steadfastly in the apostles' doctrine and fellowship, and in breaking of bread, and in prayers".

Acts 2:42

And also for common action, where necessary believers are so to be gathered and integrated together that the y now themselves to belong together and to be instructed in brotherhood.

John says:

"But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him?".

I John 3:17

Believers are to be taught to gather together on the Lord's day for the breaking of bread, and the ministry of the word; and the priority of prayer.

The apostles said:

"But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word".

Acts 6:4

Believers are to be taught concerning the type of men they are to call to serve as elders and deacons in their fellowship gatherings and local churches.

Spiritual Leaders To Be Encouraged

The lack of education men may have, and their very ordinariness, must not influence our assessment of what the spirit can do through them in playing leadership role in the newly emerging churches.

"Now when they saw the boldness of Peter and John, and perceived that they were unlearned and ignorant men, they marveled; and they took knowledge of them, that they had been with Jesus".

Acts 4:13

It is to be expected that the spirit will give gifts to a young church as to a more established church. The Holy Spirit is capable of rising up in the young churches men and women of equal spiritual gifts to those who have brought the gospel to them.
The appointing authority of spiritual leaders, or better, the recognizing body, as the Holy Spirit raises up spiritual leaders, is the church and NOT the missionaries.

"And not that only, but who was also chosen of the churches to travel with us with this grace, which is administered by us to the glory of the same Lord. And declaration of your ready mind".

II Cor. 8:19

Witnessing Is The Key To World – Evangelization

Once established, a church is to become a sending church: for example the church at Antioch.

Young churches are to be taught to shine in their communities, by the quality of their corporate life, like stars, lighten up the sky; thus enabling them to offer effectively the message of life, through effective witnessing.

Paul told the Philippians

"Holding forth the word of life; that I may rejoice in the day of Christ, that I have not run in vain, neither laboured in vain".

Phil. 2:16

The testimony of lips and the transformation of lives of those who have newly experienced God's delivering power are two of the most powerful means of drawing attention to the gospel and of bringing people to faith in Christ.

"Howbeit many of them which heard the word believed; and the number of the men was about five thousand".

Acts 4:4

The transformation of lives through the gospel is a more realistic means of spreading the message of the gospel through any community, and beyond.

Missionary Advance Must Go With Church Consolidation

The aim of missions is

- to fully preach the gospel;
- to declare to new converts all that is profitable
- to deliver to them the whole counsel of God.

This means their being instructed in the moral demands of the gospel and appreciating the tribulations which may well be before them as a consequences of faith in Christ and obedience to him.

Paul confirming the souls of the disciples, exhorted them

"To continue in the faith, and that we must through much tribulation enter into the kingdom of God'.

Acts 14:22

The task of missions is to see newly-founded churches governed by elders form among their own number. Such spiritual leaders obviously profit from being called together and exhorted concerning their duties and warned of the dangers to which they may be prone.

Young churches need to be encouraged by visits for the purpose of edification

"And some days after, Paul said unto Barnabas, let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord, and see how they do".

Acts 15:36

They need to be stirred up by way of remembrance concerning truths they already know. Paul in his letter to the Romans said:

"Nevertheless, brethren, I have written the more boldly unto in some sort, as putting you in mind, because of the grace that is given to me of God".

Rom. 15: 15

And guided on important issues where more experienced Christians and churches have discovered the will of God.

The strengthening of young churches, therefore, is as necessary as starting work in new areas, and it may have a greater priority at times.

Sustained periods of **TEACHING** and **PREACHING** are to be the pattern of missionary work.

"And he continue there a year and six months, TEACHING the word of God among them".

Acts 18: 11

Believers are to be firmly established, and they are not to be left in an untaught state.
No effort is to be spared to this end.

Proper Relationship of Missionaries and Convert

Missionaries are to be in partnership with the Christians they see established, as fruits of their labour.

The relationship of missionaries to their converts must be that of brethren, and should be cordial.

"And some days after, Paul said unto Barnabas, let us go again and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Lord and see how they do".

Acts 15: 36

Missionaries are directed by the spirit through the united conviction of the church, whether the sending church or the receiving church.

They should be subject to the teaching, ministry and discipline of the local church, even if it is a newly-established church.

They should teach converts, by example, to live according to the scriptures as Paul commanded:

"For while one saith, I am of Paul; and another, I am of Apollos; are ye not carnal? Who then is Paul, and who is Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man?"

I Cor. 3: 4,5

The converts and the churches should be taught to appreciate the missionary's objective is not to bind them to in allegiance to himself but to Christ.

Paul said to the converts in Corinth:

"For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin for Christ".

II Cor. 11: 2

Literature Is Essential For Church Growth And Consolidation

Young Christians, particularly from heathen backgrounds, need literature to guide them.

Paul's letters in the New Testament bear witness to the place and importance of literature dealing with doctrine and conduct, Paul say:

"Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: But that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood".

Acts 15: 19-20.

Equipping The Saints

(LECTURE TWENTY-SIX)

A SPIRITUAL CHECK-UP

Key Thought –
Obedience to the word of God and maturity in our lives as Christians are very important because God wants us to grow up. Joshua 1:8

Introduction:
We need to take an honest look at ourselves from time to time even though many people find it difficult and even fear to be objective about whom or what they are. It is important in our personal development to do a spiritual checkup of who we are and how we stand.

Lack of achievement in important areas of life is as a result of failure in the area of self-assessment and self-awareness. We must be real with ourselves because God cannot be fooled. God knows whom we are hence no need to pretend to be something or someone else in order to deal with him. This is the starting point for getting our act together with God. We will be dangerous to ourselves and others when we fool ourselves that we are something when we really are not.
As a leader you need to know

- your strengths and weaknesses
- how you will react in the various situations that you come across.
- how to make room for God in your experiences
- how to make oneself available for God to use, no matter the situation that confront us.

WE NEED TO GROW IN CHRIST.

"Man looks on the outward appearance, but the Lord looks at the heart"
1 SAM.16:7

We begin to be concerned when a baby doesn't develop after a year or two in certain recognized areas because we feel that something is malfunctioning or deficient about the development. Our assessment of the baby will not be only on the physical development but also on the mind, capability to function, perception, personality and character. There are some people who are wheeled around who thought have grown physically, but have failed to develop in strategic areas of their personality. This is comparable to many Christians who look alright from the outside but have not grown in three major areas of development:

(i) Moral Development
- This happens when a person's character grows because they perceive the difference between right and wrong i.e. making moral choice.

(ii) Intellectual Development
- When a person has the ability to understand knowledge, retain it, communicate it and apply it.

(iii) Gift/Capacity Development

- The capacity of an individual to discern who they are and what they can do and putting into use of these capacities.

These are major areas that we need to grow as Christians

- Too many Christians have gifts that are disabled because of major character flaws.
- Others who have developed their moral character tremendously are not able to perceive God's will for their lives and because of that are not fruitful for God.

As Christians we need a complete development of our personality in these three areas.

SPIRITUAL CHECK-UP

The following are the five major and important areas in which Christian leaders need to grow to be really effective for God.

(I) <u>SELF AWARENESS</u>

"May God Himself, the God of peace sanctify you through and through . May your whole spirit, soul and body be kept blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. The one who calls you is faithful and He will do it.

1 Thesa.5:23,24.

- Many people are utterly unaware of how they operate and how they present themselves to other human beings. They have little or no awareness and many Christians also suffer from this.
- Many problems we go through while growing as Christians are because we have not come to terms with ourselves. We do not know who we are and for many years create or build up a whole shell of unreality around our lives. This makes us to put a mask that affects who we really are and live in unreality.
- Christians must not fear self-assessment. Do not cover up honesty with spiritual language. Be real both as a church and as individuals in being effective. Ask yourself:
  - What have our efforts produced?
  - What money really is available?
  - How many people came to the Lord last year and how many of them are still in the Lord?
  - Is our church or denomination growing?

Do not cover up such questions by saying we do not need to be critical or negative because these will make us to be honest. We must come to God with such things so that we can see them in the light of God and see His answers as a result. Holy Spirit must be allowed to show us who we really are.

- Wrong assessment makes many Christians suffer many hurts, pains, and aggravations physically, emotionally and spiritually. Such Christians have a bad self-image and only notice reaction from other people that confirms these. Insecurity is often the cause of our incorrect opinions of us because you may think others dislike you while they are positive towards you. We must be comfortable with ourselves when people say we are slim, big, short, tall, extrovert or introvert. These should not bother us but rather who we are to God and what we express to others are the important things.
- Many Christians do things at a surface level to deceive those around them that they are spiritual. Problem with Charismatic Christians, please be real with God and others.

- Do that which is right with God in the heart
- Be honest with God and with yourself
- Think of yourselves as He does, not too highly (Rom. 12:3) or with a bad self-image (Rom. 8:16,17)
  Learn to live with our imperfect selves.

- When we become filled with Holy Spirit, all our imperfections are dealt with gradually even though it may take time but notwithstanding press on to perfection with God's help – Phil. 3:12. Do not live in absolute condemnation Rom. 8:1,2
  - Many Christians only see magnitude of problems when they do self-assessment and this scares them. Many other Christians refuse to believe that they have problems, hence

  - attempt to cover up any weakness they have. This is not God's way, we must come to God with all our problems and let Him know about it all while we believe him for an achievable answer because He had promised that He will give us all we need to do His will in our lives. 2 Pet. 1:3, Phil. 4:19.

  - God wants to know how we are so that we can modify our behavior and live a life that glorifies Him. If we have anger or a temper, do not ignore it but rather learn what triggers the anger/temper and avoid such triggers with his help. We need to understand ourselves and make room for God to help us out in all situations. God wants our reactions to be right and He will help us to change.

  - We need to see ourselves as God sees us because this is who we really are.

  - God wants to take us to a place of security in Him
    - Wants us to grow in relationship with Him and mature as Christians
    - Discover who you are and yield to what need is to be changed by God
    - Get over your own self-negative image that destroys your self-confidence in God. Without self-confidence in God, we cannot minister in power.

  Do not constantly only look at yourself so as not to become obsessed or neurotic about yourself because these could lead to self-centeredness. Let God show you the truth about your work.

(II) **<u>SELF DISCIPLINE</u>**

- "*For God did not give us the spirit of fear, but a spirit of power, of love and of self-discipline" 2 Tim. 1:7*
- Self-discipline is achieved in the power of the Holy Spirit because we can do all things through God who give us strength Phil. 4:13 and self-control is one of the fruit of the spirit. Gal. 5:22, 23.
- Not many Christians achieve full potential in God because they never get anywhere near as far as intellectually, spiritually, physically, personally, relationally, socially or motivationally as we should. The reason is because we want to take back seat and allow others to do the work so that we can avoid the discipline of life that God had called us to achieve for Him.

A car battery, when opened up has lots of cells, which hold all the acid fluid. If one of the cells gets damaged, the battery will be weakened, but if a few of them are damaged, the battery will be useless. The power output of the battery depends on each cell inter-relating functionally. Our life is compared to this. Our lives have small compartments like finances, home life, relationships,

spirituality, gift and job etc. Our lives must be gathered together in all these areas to function effectively. If there are any bits of our lives that do not function in the way they should, then its effectiveness will be wiped out. Some of it may be good but the bad ones will spoil the lot.

- You cannot be a great preacher if you do not take time to read your bible and prepare your heart.

- You cannot be an effective pastor if your home-life is in a mess.
- You cannot minister effectively to others if your emotions are not gathered together.
- We must live a disciplined and gathered together life to be effective for God.

Develop a high degree of self-discipline and motivation:-
Of life – is it gathered together?
Of mind – is it lazy or applied?
Of time – is it fruitful or fallow?
Of habits – do I control them or they control me?
Of motives – what really drives me; inferiority/guilt/pride/compulsion/insecurity/a sense of call?

(III**)** **<u>SPIRITUAL MATURITY</u>**

- The aim of God for His people is that they must grow into maturity in him – Eph. 4:11-16.
- Maturity is the result of the process of growth in our experience.
- It make us to become Christ like and it does not happen overnight – 2 Cor. 3:18.

Ask the following questions, whether we are growing in maturity in Christ:-

- Can I perceive real growth in my life? How much have I grown in the last year/2yrs/5yrs/10yrs?
- Where have I grown?
  - In my knowledge of the Scripture?
  - In my spiritual understanding?
  - In the development of my gifts?
  - In wisdom and discernment?
  - In the eyes of others (do they have better opinion of me now than they did before)?
  - In confidence?
  - In my understanding of myself?
  - In my understanding of others?
  - In overcoming difficulties & problems?
  - In handling life and circumstances?
  - In coping with pressure?
  - In my relationship with other people?
  - In the development of my ministry?

- Is the growth I have perceived balanced or is it only in certain areas? What can I do to improve? If you find out that you have not grown in any area, do not fear because discovery will lead to recovery, godly sorrow also leads to repentance – 2 Cor. 7:10 but self-piety will lead to depression. God wants to restore to all Christians the years we have seen destructions rather than growth. Joel 2:25-27

(IV) **<u>ATTAINMENT</u>**

- *"Forgetting what is behind and straining toward what is ahead, I press on toward the goal to win the price for which God has called me heavenward" Phil. 3:13-14*

Computers cannot predict the future, they can only project into the future using the information that has been given to them. This is similar to how many human beings live, everything is programmed and they react accordingly. Their future is determined by their past. Christians need not live like this, because the Holy Spirit that indwells them can actually look into the record of God and of tomorrow and implant it in their heart/lives so as to determine and help them in their actions.

Christians do not need to live mechanically, reacting to circumstances in predetermined ways, but they can bring God into their situation and live far more effective and fruitful lives.
Human beings are motivated by what they have done well but Christians are motivated by their love for God and a desire to obey Him. Once you become a believer, learn how to achieve things and stay motivated by the Holy Spirit because we are made alive in the Holy Spirit hence we need to live and achieve in the power of the spirit instead of in the flesh.

Take a good look at the level of attainment in your lives whether secular, personal or spiritual. As Christians we should excel in whatever we do because they are done for the glory of God.

Look at the level of achievement in:

- Your job?
- Your relationships?
- Your personal ambitions?
- Your ministry?
- Do you achieve whatever you set out to achieve?
- If God gives you something to do, do you finish it?
- Does your life consist of one failure after another? If so, why?
- Is it true that spiritual dissatisfaction is bred out of non-achievement?
- Do you always want to move from one job or place to another, because you cannot see to find satisfaction anywhere? If so why?

What factors have prevented achievement in your life?

- Lack of motivation
- Lack of clear goals
- Lack of realistic assessment
- Lack of opportunity
- Lack of support
- Lack of faith
- Lack of training
- Lack of training/discipleship
- Lack of encouragement

What factors have contributed towards anything you have achieved in your life? As Christian/leaders, we need to know where God sets before us an open door, we need to go through it and in the power of the Holy Spirit, do what is set before us to do.

(V) **IMPRESSIONS/PRESENTATION**

- We create an image in the mind/eyes of other people by how we present ourselves.
  The following questions will help you relate to other people and what effect they have on you and vice versa.
  Answer the question honestly and go through them with your marriage partner or a close friend.
  - Is the image you present to other people positive or negative? Is it helpful or does it hinder your work for God.
  - Have you ever considered what sort of image you do project and what sort of image you want to project to other people?

- Are you tidy or untidy? Do you think the answer to this question is important? Would you be happy to bring the Lord Jesus Himself into your home, car, office, ministry etc.?
- What is your personal hygiene like, does it bring glory to God or does it turn people away from God

- What do you communicate to other people by your body language, confidence, fear, brashness, pride, humility etc.?
- What do your relationships communicate about you? What sort of people surrounds you? Do you rub off on them? Do they rub off on you? What are these people left with after being with you?

Some Christians and leaders need to smarten up while others need to relax. You need to be at ease with yourself and don't try to live to everybody else's expectation of you. The important thing is to bring glory to God in everything we do.

EXERCISE

- Do you know what makes you react? What is the effect in you of such reaction in emotional, physical and spiritual terms?
- Write a brief description of yourself to yourself.
- What things cause you to fear or apprehensive? Why
- Create a word picture of how you want to be regarded by others and write down how you feel you can achieve this aim.
- Use the following ratings to assess your discipline in areas of:
  Relationships, finance, learning, time, emotions, habits, home and work. Would you describe it as:
  i. Well-ordered and fruitful?
  ii. Fairly good but needs improvement?
  iii. Poorly ordered?
  iv. Not controlled or monitored?

  Why have you rated yourself as you have?

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS
(LECTURE TWENTY-SEVEN)

PRAYER

Praise and Worship

PRAISE

To praise God is to acknowledge the glories of His excellent person. It differs somewhat from thanksgiving, which describes what God had done rather than who He is. Here are some facts about praise.

a. God alone is worthy of our praise (Ps.18:3;113:3)
b. It is His will for us that we praise Him(Ps.50:23; Isa. 43:21)
c. This praise should be continuous (Ps. 34:1;71:6) and also public Ps.22:25).
d. We are to praise God for His holiness (2 Chr.20:21), grace (Eph.1:6), goodness (Ps.135:3), and kindness (Ps. 138:2).
e. All nature praise God (Pss.148:7-10).
f. The sun, moon and stars praise Him (Ps. 19:1;148:3).
g. The angels praise Him (Ps. 148:2).

In fact, we are told that on occasion God uses even the wrath of men to praise Him (Ps76:10). An example of this is seen in the selling of Joseph by his brothers into slavery (Gen.37.28). God later uses this cruel act to promote Joseph as second ruler over all Egypt. As Joseph would remind his brothers: "But as for you, ye thought evil against me; but God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as it is this day, to save much people alive"(Gen.5:20).

a. Key Scriptures

John 4:23-24 Hebrew 13:15
Psalm 10:4 Ephesians 5:19-20
Romans 12:1 Colossians 3:16-17
1 Peter 2:9

b. Introduction

The words 'praise and worship' cover the whole of our response of love and appreciation to the Lord. They sum up our reason for living (Isaiah 43:21 Ephesians 1:6,12 & 14.

- We should thank God for what He has given to us
- We should praise God for what He has done for us
- We should worship God for what He is to us

We need to always have a thankful heart to God who has done so much for us (Psalm 100:4). In fact, Paul exhorts us to rejoice in the Lord always (Philp.4:4). God loves us, cares for us, and wants us to know this. With our hearts we can give thanks to Him in spirit and truth.

c. What is Praise?

- Recognizing who God is (Psalm 104: 1-35; I Chron. 29:10- 13)
- Acknowledging God for all He has done for us (Psalm 25:8-10; Isa. 25:1)
- Exalting God (Psalm 34:3; Psalm 99:5)
- Honoring God (Daniel 4:34-37)
- Magnifying God (Luke 1:46 AV; Acts 10:46 AV)
- Marveling at God (2 Thess. 1:10)
- Glorifying God (Rev. 15:4; Psalm 29:1)

d. Why should we Praise God?

- God is enthroned on the praise of His people (Psa. 22:3 AV)
- Nothing can praise God quite like man (Psa. 30:9; Psa. 115:17-18)
- Praise lifts us and rejoices in God's great deeds both now and in the past (Psa. 4:5; Psa. 98:1)
- Praise proclaims God's greatness and majesty to the word (Psa. 66:5-8)
- Praise releases God's blessing to us (Psa. 67:5-7)
- Praise releases God's power (Psa. 149:6-9; 2 Chron. 20:12,22)
- God created man to praise Him (Isaiah 43:21; Eph. 1:3-14)
- We have been instructed to praise God (Eph. 5:18-20; Psa. 146:1; Psa. 100:4)
- Praise is a sacrifice that pleases God (Heb. 13:15-16; Psa. 107:21,22; 2 Sam. 24:24), not necessarily just our lips but our whole being (Rom. 12:1).
- God is worthy to receive our praise (Rev. 5:9-14).

e. **Praise is a weapon**

Praise can be weapon against our enemy, Satan, because Satan is allergic to praise. In spiritual warfare, we do not keep on praising and singing just for the sake of it, but rather, we should sense, by the Holy Spirit, the Word of God upon which God's anointing rests (Psa.56: 1,10-11; 2 Chron..20:21022). We should persevere until the power of God breaks through (Acts 16:25). This kind of praise is not just spoken quietly in our hearts but, rather ,it needs to be heard!

f. Seven Hebrew words of Praise

1. *Yadah:* to hold out the hand, to revere to worship with extended hands (Gen. 29:35; 2 Chron. 7:6; Psalm 107:8).
2. *Halal:* to be clear, to make a show, to boast and thus be foolish, to rave or to celebrate (1 Chron.23:5; 30: 2 Chron. 20:19,21; Psalm 69:30; Psalm 150: 1-6)
3. *Tehillah:* (from 'halal') laudation or hymn of praise (Deut.10:21; 2 Chron. 20:22; Psalm 10:4; Psamlm145:25). God is enthroned in this type of praise (Psalm 22:3AV).
4. *Barak:* to kneel and, by implication, to bless God as an act of adoration
    a. (Judges 5:2)
5. *Zamar:* to strike with the fingers, to play an instrument
    a. accompanied by voices, hence to celebrate in song and music
    b. Psalm 21:13; Psalm 57:7; Psalm 108:1).
6. *Shabach:* to address or glorify God in a loud tone or shout
    a. (Psalm 63:3 Psalm 117:16; Psalm 145:4)
7. *Towdah:* an extension of the hand in adoration; specifically, a choir of worshippers: a confession or sacrifice of praise (Psalm 100:1; Jer. 17:26; Jer.33:11).

The Expressions of Worship

Since worship encompasses thought, feeling, and deed, there are many expressions of it. Worship especially includes praise and thanksgiving which may be expressed privately or publicly, either by grateful declarations (Heb.13:15) or by joyful singing (Ps. 100:2; Eph.5:19; Col.3:16). Portions of early Christian hymns of worship actually may be preserved in the New Testament (I Tim. 3:16; 2 Tim. 2:11-13).

One very important expression of worship for the church is remembering the death of Christ through the Lord's Supper (I Cor.11:26). The Lord's Supper was instituted by Christ Himself (Matt. 26:26-28) and judged by Paul not to be taken lightly (I Cor. 11: 28-32).

Since worship means giving something to God, the cheerful giving of money to God's work is certainly an act of worship (2 Cor. 9:7). The giving of one's time to the Lord's work may be considered worship as well. The use of one's spiritual gifts in ministry to the body of Christ constitutes an example as service (I Cor.12), as does faithfully occupying a church office (Eph.4:11; I Tim.3:1-13; Titus 1:5-9). Ministry in edifying saints and evangelizing sinners both likewise constitute services of worship.

The single most important act of worship for the Christian is the unqualified presentation of himself to God as an obedient servant. This dedication involves the body and the mind (Rom. 12: 1,2): the body because it contains the tools by which the will of God is carried out; the mind because it co-ordinates the actions to be executed by the body. When these are gladly devoted to God, they become instruments by which He affects His will on the earth. Such faithful and joyous service makes one's certain entire life a performance of worship.

The Reasons for Worship-

The first reason for worship is simply that God commands it (I Chr. 16:29; Matt.4:10). The first four of the Ten Commandments, which are also the longest, clearly charge men to worship the one true God and Him alone (Ex.20:3-10). To allow any person or thing to usurp the position of lordship over us constitutes gross disobedience to the will of God and incurs His terrible wrath (Ex.20:5; Deut.27:15). All people are destined to pay homage to God anyway, even if unwillingly (Phil.2:10).

An equally important reason to worship is that God deserves our worship. He alone possesses the attributes that merit our worship and service. Among these are goodness (Ps.100:4,5), mercy (Ex.4:31), holiness Ps.9:5,9), and creative power (Rev. 4:11). When men of biblical times clearly saw the unveiled glory of God, they could not help but fall prostrate in worship. Examples of this response can be seen in the actions of Moses (Ex. 3:5-8), Paul (Acts 9:3-6), and John(Rev.1:99-17).

A final reason for worship is that men need to give it. People cannot find personal fulfillment apart from the glad submission of themselves in worshipful obedience to God. He is the Creator and they are the creatures (Rev. 4:11). People who adopt as their master anything less than God are building their lives on quicksand. They will be no stronger than the object they worship (Ps. 115:4-8). One who worships God, however, not only participates in the occupation of heaven (Rev. 7:9-12), but finds joyful satisfaction for the present (Rom.12:2; Col. 3:24).

A **What is Worship?**

Worship = worth – ship = appreciating God because He is worthy (Revelation 4:11; Rev. 5:12). The Hebrew words for 'worship' are 'segad' and 'shachah' and these mean 'to bow down'. They also carry in their meaning the thought of a relationship

between a dog and his master i.e. adoring love. The main Greek word translated as 'worship' is 'proskuneo' and it means, 'to kiss the hand; to homage or reverence'. Biblical worship then has the implied meaning of selfless adoration of a greater being. Jesus shed His blood to give us the privilege of worshipping the Father (Hebrews 10:19-22). Though Jesus, every believer becomes a priest to God, i.e. those who present the people of God to God and God to the people(Rev. 1:6; I Peter 2:9). We must put God first in our lives and worship is an expression of this. When we give to God in this way He draws us to Himself and gives back to us.

Worshipping God is not just singing songs. In fact, as disciples of Jesus everything we do (i.e. our work, pleasure activities, study, family life etc.) should be worship of God. True worship of God involves us giving 100% of our lives to Him; being totally available and totally obedient to Him. Worship of God is a lifestyle of bringing glory to God.

B Worship is what the Father is seeking

"Yet a time is coming and now is when the true worshippers will worship the Father in spirit and in truth, for they are the kind of worshippers the Father seeks. God is Spirit and His worshipper must worship Him in spirit and in truth". (John 4: 23-24).

Notice that this passage teaches five points:

1. **We worship the Father**
   As His redeemed sons and daughters, we love Him because He first loves us (I John 4:19).

2. **We worship from our spirits**
   This means that we must be born again of the Holy Spirit if we are to worship God acceptably. Our worship of God should be led and inspired by the Holy Spirit. Only He knows how to worship God in a way that is pleasing to the Father (I Cor. 2:10-16; John 16:13-15).

3. **We worship from our hearts**
   We worship in truth; out of the reality of a life lived in fellowship with God the Father through Jesus His Son. In fact, the Greek word translated as 'truth' is 'aletheia' which also means 'reality'. We need to offer heartfelt worship to God with our mouths (Matt. 15: 8-9). We need to express the melody in our hearts (Eph.5:19) and the joy that Jesus brings us (Luke 1:16-7).

4. **We worship with understanding**
   Because we worship a God that we know personally (John 4:22; Acts 17:22-23; I Cor.14:15).

5. **We worship from the will**
   We do not praise God to worship Him because we feel like it, but because He desires it.

C In what ways can we offer praise and worship to God?

- with words (Psa. 9:1)
- by shouting (Psa. 95:1)
- by bowing down (Psa.95:6)
- in song (Psa. 104:33; Psa.33:1)

- With dancing (this is a symbol of a larger truth, that our whole lives body and soul and spirit, are given to the Lord in response to His love) (Psa.150: 4; Psa..149:3).
- With raised hands, expressing dependence on the Lord or victory in the Lord (Psa. 134:2).
- With instruments, usually not always accompanied by singing (Psa..150:3-5; Psa. 98:4-6).
- With our whole lifestyle (Romans 12:1; Phil.1:20; I Cor. 6:20; Eph. 5:20; I Thess.5:16-1`8).
- Singing with the spirit, i.e. our God given language (I Cor.14:15)
- With Psalms: words sung from the Bible (especially the Psalms): hymns: compositions which especially exalt Jesus as Lord: spiritual songs, original songs, either prepared or spontaneously inspired by the Holy Spirit, which express our experience of the Lord (Eph. 5:19-20).

D The Image of the Tabernacle of Moses (Heb.8:5)

1. As unbelievers we are outside the tabernacle.

2. We come into the outer court at God's invitation to the altar of sacrifice (here our sins are forgiven) and then we go on to the laver (where we are washed and cleansed).

3. Forgiven, washed and clean (born again Christians) we go into the Holy Place as priests of God. We go to the altar of incense (to offer up prayers) and use the incense compounded by priests. We can go to the tabernacle of shewbread which has been prepared and baked by men (to read and partake of the Word of God and the Lord's Supper). We can see because of the lit candlestick which has olive oil prepared and administered by man (to fellowship and walk in God's light).

4. Then we can go through the torn veil into the Most Holy Place where everything is supernatural. Here is the presence of God contained above the Ark of the Covenant. The ark contains the tablets of stone with the commandments of God on them (God speaks His law and Word directly to us). In front of the ark there are Aaron's rod (God gives us His authority and His life) and a jar of manna (God gives us His hidden supernatural provision eternally). In this place we rest with God and sit at His feet. Here He ministers to us and we worship Him. Because we are priests to God in Jesus (I Peter 2:9), we may approach God with freedom and confidence (Eph. 3:12; Heb.10:19-22).

E Questions and Discussion Points

1. Do you thank God for all He does for you? Should you?
2. Should we live a lifestyle where praise and worship is central as a disciple of Jesus?
3. Did you know that God sings? (Zep.3:17)
4. When did the glory of God come down into the temple built for God in Israel by Solomon? (2 Chron.5:11-1).
5. In what ways do you praise and worship the Lord?
6. Are there any lessons to be learned in the passage describing David bringing the Ark of the Covenant to Jerusalem and the reaction of Michal, the daughter of Saul? (2 Sam. 6:12-16, 20-23).
7. When you worship God do you sing or worship Him in spirit and in truth?
8. How far have you gone with the Lord in your praise and worship? Consider this question in the light of the image of the tabernacle of Moses.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS
CHRISTIAN COUNSELING
(LECTURE TWENTY-EIGHT)
PREPARATION FOR CHRISTIAN COUNSELING

INTRODUCTION

In preparing to enter this noble Ministry we must learn at the feet of the Master Counsellor or Wonderful Counsellor, Jesus Christ. The would-be counsellor must see himself as a learner and take his stand as a disciple who is teachable, faithful and available. Before looking at the techniques in preparing to become a Christian Counsellor we should understand the purpose of the Ministry and the way and manner he operated in this Ministry. Isaiah introduced Jesus before his birth thus:

> *"For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his names shall be called* ***Wonderful Counsellor****, the Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of peace".*
>
> ***Isaiah 9:6***

JESUS THE MASTER COUNSELLOR

Any one preparing to enter into the Ministry of Christian Counseling must first study the life and the ministry of Jesus Christ. We should know the purpose of His coming. Jesus himself proclaimed:

> *"The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor, he hath sent me to heal the broken hearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovery of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised, to preach the acceptable year of the Lord."*
>
> ***Luke 4:18-19***

Jesus' Ministry was that of helping people achieve fullness of life. He said:

> "*The thief cometh not, but to steal and to kill, and to destroy: I am come that they might have life, and that they might have it more abundantly*."
>
> ***John 10:10***

He came to assist people develop an ability to deal with the problems, conflicts and burden of life. He sends out invitation saying:

> *"Come to me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me, for I am meek and lowly in heart and ye shall find rest for your soul. For my yoke is easy and my burden is light."*

Matt 11:28-30

He came to save the lost. He says:

"For the son of man is come to save that which was lost"

Luke 19:10

He came to deal with the root cause of sin and resolve the issues arising from sin, knowing that most emotional problems have their root in sin. As the scripture says:

"He that commits sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose, the son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil."

I John 3:8

Looking at the objectives of Christ's Ministry we can see that what is really important for the Christian counselor is to consider how Jesus prepared to enter the ministry and why he succeeded. As we look at his personal life the answer will be obvious.

OBEDIENT LIFE

First, Jesus was obedient to God His father. There were definite connection and a relationship between Him and His father and total surrender and obedience were evident in the ministry of His life. He says:

"For I have not spoken of myself; but the father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak"

John 12:49

A LIFE OF FAITH

Another major reason why Jesus' ministry was effective was that he lived a life of faith and was therefore able to put things in proper perspective and see life through God's own eyes. The scripture tells us:

'While he yet spake, there came from the ruler of the synagogue's house certain which said, thy daughter is dead: why troublest thou the master any further? As soon as Jesus heard the word that was spoken, he said unto the ruler of the synagogue, be not afraid, only believe. And when he was come in, he saith unto them, why make ye this ado, and weep? The damsel is not dead, but sleepeth."

Mark 5:35, 36 ,39

PRAYER LIFE

The third source of Jesus success as a counsellor was His prayer life. The example of his prayer life indicates that prayer is a very important element in the ministry of the Christian counsellor. The scripture tells us:

"But so much the more went there a fame abroad of him, and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities. And he withdrew himself into the wilderness and prayed"

Luke 5:15,16

If you are to go into the Christian counselling ministry and expecting those who are in some kind of need to come to you for help, then you need first and foremost to study the person, the lifestyle and the ministry of the Master-counsellor, Jesus Christ. Examine your motives, and find out whether your present state of mind qualifies you as a Christian counsellor, competent and confident to handle other peoples' problems.

The most successful and effective counsellor is one who begins by being a genuinely concerned person about helping to solve other people's problems. One who senses a need in the lives of others. The Christian counselling ministry is not only a **concerned-ministry** but also a **caring-ministry**. It is the ministry of help and compassion. The Christian Counselor must continually be putting his/her motives/attitude for the counseling ministry under surveillance. He/she must ensure to subject himself/herself under the Lordship of Christ.

There are no recognized educational qualifications or degrees that are available in Christian counselling. This is of a great advantage as it means that you must first earn the right to help, advise or counsel those you know and who know you personally. Above all, the only qualification you may require is recognition and approval from God. St. Paul tells Timothy:

'Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needed not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth"

2 Tim. 2:15

THE HOLY SPIRIT AND KNOWLEDGE OF THE HOLY BIBLE

The Holy Spirit and the Word of God are the two most important elements which should control the decision-making process of the believer. He/she should not be controlled by his/her emotions.

To become effective as a Christian counsellor, the knowledge of God is essential. Truth must be personified *(Jesus is the Way, the Truth and the Life)*. The word of truth must be rightly divided *(2 Tim. 2:15)*. Because you are to use God's words to prescribe cure. This happens as the counsellor having studied the word carefully considers scriptural verses, each of which must relate to a specific "problem areas" handled

You must learn to look for clear definitions, examples, possible causes, promises and such godly counsel as you can find as you are led by the Holy Spirit. In other words, the Christian counsellor in his preparation must get into the habit of spending time in the scriptures himself if he would adequately convey the truth to others and act as the "oracle of God" there must be a proper Biblical orientation. (Develop a programme for Bible Study).

You must learn to look for clear definition, examples, possible causes, promises and such godly counsel as you can find as you are led by the Holy Spirit. In other words, the Christian counselor in his preparation must get into the habit of spending time in the scriptures himself if he would adequately convey the truth to others and act as the " oracle of God " there must be a proper biblical orientation.

You must get into the habit of thinking through a passage or verse and working the truth into your "mind and heart" through the process of "MEMORIZING" and "MEDITATION". (Consider the **Word Hand** – Hearing the word, Reading the word, Studying the word, Memorizing the word and Meditating on the word).

- To work the truth into your "MIND" and "HEART" you need to get a notebook and ask for help of God through the Holy Spirit as you study the scripture.
- Next you write the main "problem" at the top of the page, and the first verse given in relations to it. (Learn to identify the Main Idea of the Passage)

- You then "think through" and try to answer questions arising in writing, in your own words. This requires a careful thorough meditation. Possible references to other scriptures and at times may lead to earnest prayer concerning the situation. It should be noted, however, that it is not always possible to find an answer from the verse to every question. Total dependence on the Holy Spirit to guide the counselor into all truth concerning the situation is necessary. Jesus said:

"Howbeit when he, the spirit of truth is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself, but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come"

John 16:13

In the study, memorizing and meditation of the word, the Christian counselor must totally depend on the Holy Spirit for guidance. The scripture says:

"Who also hath made us able ministers of the New Testament; not of the letter, but of the spirit: for the letter killeth, but the spirit giveth life".

2 Cor. 3: 6

Jesus the wonderful counselor while on earth totally depended on His father for guidance in his counseling ministry. He said:

"For I have not spoken of myself; but the father which sent me, he gave me a commandment, what I should say, and what I should speak. And I know that his commandment is life everlasting: whatever I speak therefore, even as the father said unto me, so I speak."

John 12:49,50

In like manner the Christian counselor must be prepared to listen to the Holy Spirit who is the Counselor of counselors. As Jesus was preparing to depart from the world he promised to send another Counselor, the Holy Spirit, saying:

"*And I will pray the father and he shall give you another Comforter, that he may abide with you forever; even the Spirit of Truth; whom the world cannot receive, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him; for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you"*

John 14:16,17

"I will not leave you comfortless, I will come to you."

John 14:18

The Christian counselor must be totally regenerated in order to receive this Spirit as a counselor, and as teacher. Jesus affirms.

"But the comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you"

John 14:26

The ministry of Christian counseling is purely the ministry of the word through the infinite power and wisdom of the Holy Ghost. It is the spirit that convicts and converts thus transforming the life of the counselee. Hence Jesus said:

"And when he is come, he will reprove the world of sin, and of judgment"

John 16:18

It is the Holy Spirit that can change the life of a disobedient Christian to that of an obedient Christian. Without the enabling of the Holy Spirit it is impossible to keep the commandment of God. God tells us in Ezekiel

"And I will put my Spirit within you, and cause you to walk in my statutes, and ye shall keep my judgments, and do them"

Ezekiel 36:27

Christian counseling is a life-changing ministry. There must be evidence of a trans- formation. A changed life. It is not a ministry of fleshly advice or carnal counsel but of a Holy Spirit communication through the spirit of God in order to infuse a new life into the worn-out life of the counsellee. Jesus reminds us in John:

"*It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you they are spirit, and they are life"*

John 6:63

To get the spirit to activate the counsellee and bring about a permanent transformation the word of God must be applied <u>undiluted and un-compromised.</u>

The scripture tells us that the word of God is able to do this because it is alive and able to give life.

"For the word of God is alive, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do."

Heb.4:12,13

PRACTICAL TIPS

You will need to write out or type out the questions to guide you in counseling. This should be laid by your bible so as to remind you of the questions. After a while you will find the questions list can be dispensed with as you know them by heart.

Here are typical questions

1. Is there a definition of the problem here – if so how can I express it?
2. Can I find an illustration of the problem – if so, who, what, or where?

3. Can I discover a possible cause of the problem - if so, such as by whom, in what way did it occur?
4. Can I find a specific promise, even promises relative to the problem – if so, what are they, what conditions must I fulfill?
5. Can I find some specific counsel to those who may be facing this problem – if so, what kind of counsel and how is it applied? That is, is there:

- A command to obey?
- An example to follow or not to follow?
- An error to avoid?
- A sin to forsake?
- Warnings to heed?
- A prayer for me to remember?
- Warning, direction, encouragement or truth of the scripture to remember?
- A truth that God is revealing to me in this passage?
- A promise to claim?

Does the scripture speak to the counselee in any of the above ways?

It should be obvious from the above questions which should be asked of each verse of the scripture read concerns the problem of the counselee. Biblical approach to counseling is not something we can rush through in five minutes or ten.

***PLEASE NOTE THE CONDITIONS ON WHICH GOD'S PROMISES DEPEND.**
Every Promise of God is built on four (4) Pillars:

(1) God's **Justice and Holiness** which will not allow Him to deceive. ***(Gen. 22:16; Heb. 6: 13 & 14: Num. 23: 19);***

(2) His **Grace and Goodness** which will not allow Him to forget. ***(Deut. 4:31);***

(3) His **Truth** which will not allow Him to change. ***(Psalm 89:34; Mal. 3:6); and***

(4) His **Power and Omnipotence** *(El Shaddai)* which makes Him able to perform and fulfill His purposes. ***(Isa. 55: 10 & 11).***

SCRIPTURES FOR BIBLE ORIENTATION (Counseling Prescription)

Below you will find a number of verses relating to TWELVE COMMON DIS-EASES OR DIS-ORDERS that people often face as a result of emotional conflicts. There are of course other verses that could be used. But you will continue to expand your list with time, continuous Bible study, experiences and the leading of the Holy Spirit. Your counselee will fall under one or more of the following problem situations.

1. **THE ANGRY**
   Anger is emotion involving the spirit of rage or resentment. It is aroused by a sense of wrong, this may be real or supposed. It can vary from displeasure to an uncontrollable fury says: ***"I am offended and I am angry".*** *Gen. 4:6,8, Jonah 4:1,4;*

   Relevant Scripture References

Eph. 4:1-3, 26; Col 3:8,12-14; 2 Tim. 2:24,25; James 1:19,20; James 4:1,2; I Peter 2:23; I Peter 3:8. Psalm 37:8; Prov. 25:28, Matt 5:9, 21; Luke 21:19; I Cor. 13:4, 5; Gal. 5:19,20.

2. THE ANXIOUS

Anxiety is the feeling caused by the nearness, or possibility of danger or loss. There are many different kinds of fears, with almost as many different causes. It says *"**I am worried therefore, I am anxious of the outcome or result".***

Relevant Scripture References

Gen 3:10; Psalm 23:6; Ps. 27:1, 5; Ps. 46:1, 10; Ps. 91:1-4, 11, 15; Isa. 41:10; Isa. 43:1, 2; Jer. 1:7, 8.
Matt. 6:25, 26, 31-34, Luke 10:41, 42; John 14:1, 14; John 20:19; Phil 4:7; 2Tim 1:7; I John 4:8.

3. THE DEFEATED

Defeated is the condition of having failed. Hopes have been brought to nothing. Such continued failure can lead to an attitude of despair and feeling of personal helplessness. He says, ***"I am beaten"*** **(**Don't give up – It is not over till it is over).

Relevant Scripture References

Ps. 108:12,13; Ps. 121:2,3,8; Matt. 4:1-10; Matt. 26:41; Rom. 6:14-18; I Cor. 110:13; I Cor. 15:57; Gal. 15:25; Eph. 6:11; Phil 4:13; Heb. 4:14-16; James 1:2-4; James 1:12-14; 2Peter 2:9; I John 5:4,5

4. THE DEPRESSED

Depression is a condition of lowness of spirit, there are many causes. Common expressions of depression are despair and loss of hope. He says, ***"I am unhappy"***

Relevant Scripture References

Gen 4:6, 7; Ps. 43:5; Ps. 73:27; Pro. 18:14; Isa. 40:29,31; Matt 11:28-30; Matt. 14:27; John 14:1,13,27; Rom 12:2,12; 2 Cor. 4:8,9; Gal. 6:9; Heb. 12:12,13; Ps. 18:27,28; Ps. 34:18,19; 38:6,7.

5. THE GUILTY

Guilt may be defined as feeling of sinfulness, evil, wrong doing and failure to measure up. When it is seen as a result of SIN, then there is hope through confession, repentance and faith in Christ. He says, ***"I am ashamed".***

Relevant Scripture References

2 Chron. 7:14; Ps. 32:1,5; Ps. 51:3,4, 8-10; Ps. 103:9,10-12; Isa. 43:25; Isa. 53:6; Isa. 59:2; Mark 11:25,26; Acts 24:25; Rom 3:10,12; Rom 3:23,24; Eph. 4:32; Col. 1:14; I Tim. 1:5, 19; 3:9, I John 1:8,9.

6. THE INFERIOR/FEELING OF INFERIORITY COMPLEX

The person who thinks he is inferior has a lower estimate of himself or his abilities than he ought to have. He finds it difficult to adopt a positive attitude. He says, ***"I am not able".***

Relevant Scripture References
Josh. 1:9; Ps. 18:30,31, 32; Ps.27:1; Ps. 29:11; Ps. 68:34,35; Ps. 71:16-18: Ps. 73:26; Isa. 26:4; Isa. 40:31; Dan. 11:32; Rom. 8:28; Eph.6:10,11; Phil. 4:13; Col. 1:11-14; 2Tim. 1:7.

7. THE INSECURE

The insecure person is lacking in feeling of self-confidence. He feels inadequate, unwanted, unloved. The result is emotional conflict. He says, ***"I am uncertain"***

Relevant Scripture References
Exod. 3:11,12, Deut. 33:27; Josh 1:9; Ps. 43:5; Ps. 46:1,2; Ps. 56:3; Ps. 61:2,3; Ps. 91:15; Isa. 49:15,16; John 5:25; 14:27; 10:27-29; Isa. 26:3; Rom. 8:38 and Heb. 13:5.

8. THE JEALOUS

The jealous person has an attitude of envy or resentment towards a more successful rival. He can be very stubborn and slanderous. He says, ***"I am being put down"***

Relevant Scripture References
Gen 37:3, 4; Exod. 20:17; Gal. 5:19-22,26; Phil 4:12; Titus 3:3; Heb. 13:5; James 3:14-18; I Peter 2:1; I Sam 18:6-8; Prov. 27:4; Ps. 23:3; Rom. 13:13-14; I Cor. 13:4

9. THE LONELY

The lonely person is one who finds it difficult to make or maintain friends. There are many causes of loneliness and as many causes and cures. He says, ***"I am not wanted"***

Relevant Scripture References
Gen. 28:16; Deut. 31:8; I Kings 19:14; Ps. 23:1,4; Ps. 34:22; 38:11-12; Ps. 40:1; Ps. 139:3,4,5,7; Matt. 28:30, Mark 14:50; John 14:15-18; John 16:32; Heb. 12:1-2; Heb. 13:5,6; Rev. 3:20.

10. THE OUTCAST

The outcast is a person who for some specific reason is condemned or ostracized by section of the community. This may be caused because of colour, or some form of deviant behaviours or disease. He says, ***"I am rejected"***

Relevant Scripture References

(a) Homosexuality and other deviation. *Gen. 19:4; Lev. 20:13; Rom 1:26,27; I Cor. 6:9-11; I Tim. 1:10*

(b) Sinful actions, disease or demon possession
Mark 1:40-42; Mark 5:2-5; Rom. 1:28-32; Gal. 5:29; 2 Tim. 3:1-5

(c) Christ was rejected. *Ps. 118:22; Isa. 53:2,3; John 1:12; John 10:20,21; John 15:18,19,20*

11. THE PROUD

The proud is one who is primarily occupied with himself. He spares little thought or interest in others, very often none at all for God. He says, ***"I am the greatest"***

Relevant Scripture References

Deut. 8:11,13,14,17, I Sam. 2:3; Prov. 16:5,18,19; 29:23; Isa. 57:14,15; Jer. 9:23-24; Jer. 13:15,18; Micah 6:8; Mark 7:21-22; Luke 14:11; Luke 18:11; Phil 2:3; Gal. 6:3; Phil 2:8; I Peter 5:5,6.

12. THE SELFISH

The selfish person is primarily occupied with personal comfort or gain. He is seldom occupied or concerned with the good of others. He says, ***"I want it for myself"***

Relevant Scripture References

Gen. 3:6; Ex. 20:17; Rom. 12:10; 13:14; 15:1-3; 2 Cor. 5:15; Gal. 5:16; Gal. 6:2,3; Eph. 2:3; Phil 2:1-4; Titus 2:12; 3:3; James 4:2,3; I Peter 4:2,3; Jude 18; I John 2:16.

Please note that there are many other states of man's problems which you could study in this way in scripture. You can also extend or compile your own scriptural references for various human problems through extensive study and use of the concordance, or the Topical Bible.

When you engage in Bible orientation studies, always study the verses and passages using your own Bible. You can use other Bible versions to help you comprehend the actual meanings and messages of the scriptures.

You may also mark your Bible with highlight markers. This will help you:

- To see each verse in its context and understand the setting in which it occurs;
- To increase your overall knowledge of the Bible. You will find yourself turning to other passages i.e. correlation;
- To gain a confident feeling and ease of handling the scriptures as relevant to the various problems presented by counselees;
- To instinctively recall the position on the page of certain verses and quickly learn how to turn to them without hesitation.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS
(LECTURE TWENTY-NINE)

HIDDEN FACTORS IN MISSIONARY ENTERPRISE

What are the hidden factors we must take account of in missionary enterprise.

- First the Holy Spirit is the agent of God's new creation in Christ - the Church and His power is essential.
- Secondly, we engage in a spiritual work when we engage in missionary work and our dependence upon God expressed in prayer and the activity of faith must be real.

1. The Holy Spirit is the agent of God's new creation in Christ.

- The Holy Spirit's activity in God's new creation is all-important.
- He puts the redeemed in possession of the results of the father's love and the mediation of Christ - II Cor. 3:9; Jn. 7: 38,39.
- Justification takes place through the name of the Lord Jesus and the Spirit of God - I Cor. 6:11, I Pet. 1:2.
- Through the spirit the redeemed are brought into the one body, the Church, this act being described as a baptism - I Cor. 12:13.
- The spirit is the author of the new birth - Jn. 3: 5,6.
- The Holy Spirit is directly involved/associated with the extension of God's new creation, the Church - Matt. 28:19, Acts 1:4,8.
- He ensures that messengers are raised p and men sent forth to proclaim the gospel - Matt. 9:38; Acts 13:2; 16:6,7,10; 20:28.
- He accomplishes the preaching of the gospel with His power - I Pet.1:12. - He shows men their need of salvation by convincing men of sin - Jn.16:8-11.
- He bears witness to Christ - Jn.15:26 and by His influence men are enabled to say Jesus is Lord - I Cor. 12:3
- For the care of the Church the Spirit raises up guardians or Pastors - Acts 20:28. - He allots varying gifts to Christians - Rom..12:6-8.
- In each Christian the Spirit desires to manifest Himself in some particular way. For some useful purpose - I Cor. 12:4-1.
- The Spirit's purpose is to equip God's people for the work in Christ's service, to the building up of the body of Christ - Eph.. :11-13.
- Not surprisingly the Lord Jesus, therefore taught the Apostles that they were dependent upon the Holy Spirit for the fulfillment of their commission - Acts 1:4,5
- Missionary work should be marked by power - Lk. 1:17,19 and we need at every stage to acknowledge our dependence upon the Holy Spirit.

2. **When we engage in the work of the missions, we engage in a great spiritual battle.**

- The work of mission is part of a great spiritual battle - II Cor. 110:3,4.

- Missionary work is open conflict with the god of this wind who had blinded the minds of unbelievers to keep them from seeing the light of the Gospel of the glory of Christ - II Cor. 4:4.
- Opposition and indifference, therefore, are not to take us by surprise - Lk.10:10,11; II Cor.4:3,4.

3. Dependence upon God is to characterize missionary enterprise.

- It is to be clear to all that missions and missionaries depend upon God - Lk. 10:4.

- This fact is not to be interpreted, however to the detriment of the responsibility of Christians to support missionary work, those who give themselves completely to the work of the gospel may live by the gospel - I Cor. 9:1018, Lk. 10:7.
- Dependence upon God does not rule out the missionary being self-supporting where that would seem to be the more honorable thing to do - Acts 18:3, 20:34.

4. Our confidence in missionary work is in the Lord, not in the converts.

- God begins the good work in people's lives, and He will bring it to completion at the day of Jesus Christ - Phil.1:6.
- Missionaries may have confidence in God about their converts - II Thess.3:4

5. The priority of prayer

- Missionary endeavor is to be born in prayer, and carried through by prayer - Acts 4:22-31.
- Paul's prayers for the Churches indicate the priority he himself gave to it in his endeavors - Eph. 1:16-23; 3:14-21; Phil.1:3-11; Col.1:9-12.

6. Missionary work involves acting according to faith.

- We are called to work believing that the Lord Himself will work with us - Lk.10:1; Matt.28:20; Mk.16:20.
- The assurance we have, by faith, that God's purpose shall be fulfilled give us the necessary grace to persevere - Acts18:9-11

7. Missionary work is momentous

- The Kingdom of God comes near men and women by means of missionary endeavor Lk. 10:9-11.

The response men and women give to the missionary representatives of Christ is the response they

give to Christ Himself - Lk. 10:16.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS
(LECTURE THIRTY)

DELIVERANCE

PREPARE YOURSELF TO MINISTER DELIVERANCE

INTRODUCTION

Most demons are not highly intelligent, but they are smart enough to learn very quickly if the person trying to cast them out knows about the demonic world and its chains of command. They also quickly learn if the deliverance minister knows the Bible and firmly understands who he is in Christ.

The demon world would have us believe that they are the most powerful forces in the world. But scripture disproves their claims.

We, the believers in Jesus have ALL AUTHORITY over the demonic world. Jesus said; to believers,

> *"I have given you authority to trample on snakes and scorpions and to overcome all the powers of the enemy; nothing shall by any means harm you"*
>
> **LUKE 10:19**

In preparing to minister deliverance, there are certain things <u>you must know</u>, <u>certain things you must do</u> and <u>other thing you must not do</u> in order to be successful in the ministry.

SPIRITUAL FORCES

You must know that spiritual forces are in rebellion against God. Let us look at the spirit world. The spirit world refers to the entire realm of the spirit in which God and, His angels, and also Satan and his depraved angels or demons exist. God and his angels exist on the higher spiritual realm while Satan and his fallen angels operate on the lower realm.

From the scriptures we know that there are two major realms of existence. The spiritual realm and the physical realm. The Apostle Paul wrote:

> *"So we fix our eyes not on what is seem but on what is unseen. For what is seen is temporal, but what is unseen is eternal"*
>
> *II Cor. 4:18 (NIV)*

The spiritual realms are where we believers have our eternal home. It is in this spiritual realm that the forces of light and darkness do battle. It is here also Satan tries to dominate our minds, control our will and manipulate our emotions.

Lucifer rebelled against God. God cast him out of heaven and gave him a new name. That name is Satan. Satan himself is a fallen angel. The scripture tells us:

"Thou art the anointed cherub that covered; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou was created, till iniquity was found in thee."

Ezekiel 28:14 – 15

Jesus said

" *... I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven"*

Luke 10:18

Satan has great power. But Christians, must always remember that he has less power than we do, we have more power as long as we are walking in obedience to the word of God, in Christ Jesus.

Hence we are exhorted by James:

"Submit yourself therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you."

James 4:7

We need to know that ever since the fall of man, there has been a spiritual battle going on for the possession of man's mind, will and emotion. The scripture tells us about the existence of Satan and his kingdom. We are therefore admonished to:

"Put on the whole Armour of God that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. Wherefore take unto you the whole Armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand."

Eph. 6:11-13

Satan has a very well organized kingdom of evil supernaturalism. He places unseen princes and powers of the air over every nation, over every city, over every town, over every village and over every community or any human organization, with descending orders of authority all the way down to demons which walk on the ground as familiar spirits seeking whom to enter. They have a craving to live in unclean places or in unrighteous and sin ridden people and filthy animals. The scripture says

"When an unclean spirit gets out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest, and finds none. Then he says, I will return to my house from which I came; and when he comes, he finds it empty, swept, and put in order.

Then he goes and take with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first. So shall it also be with this wicked generation"

Matt. 12:43-45

This may not always be a human body. It can also be the body of an animal or any living thing.

The scripture tells us:

"And all the demons begged him, saying "send us to the swine', that we may enter them". And at once Jesus gave them permission, then the unclean spirits went out and entered the swine (there were about two thousand); and the herd ran violently down the steep place into the sea and drowned in the sea"

Mark 5:12,13

These kinds are area or territorial spirits who want to remain in particular territory or place. Spirit beings seek to rule over territories, over cities, over organizations, or even over churches, offices and homes by bringing with them hordes of demonic powers or familiar spirit of envy, jealousy, unbelief, pride, lust, over ambitious, adultery, idolatry, witchcraft and so on and so forth. All these descending orders of unclean spirits are under the control of the god of this world, or the prince of the air.

The scripture tells us:

"But if our gospel is hid, it is hid to them that are lost: in whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them."

2 Cor. 4:3,4

Satan is here described as the god of this world and the ruler of the kingdom of darkness. Everyone is born into the kingdom of darkness and subject to the rule of the devil. Jesus came to save us from this kingdom of darkness. But anyone living in sin is still in the kingdom of darkness.

As the scripture says:

"He that committed sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning, for this purpose the son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil."

I John 3:8

"For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light lest his deeds should be reproved. But he that doeth truth cometh to the light, that his deeds may be made manifest, that they are wrought of God."

John 3:20,21

Jesus came to deliver us from this kingdom of darkness. The scripture admonishes us therefore to:

"Give thanks unto the father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: who hath delivered us form the power of darkness, and hath

translated us into the kingdom of his dear son; in whom we have redemption through his blood, even the forgiveness of sin."

Col. 1:12-14

That is what deliverance is all about to be removed from the kingdom of darkness to the kingdom of light. To be counted worthy to partake of the inheritance of the saints in light.
The whole world is ruled and governed by this kingdom of darkness. The scripture says:

"We know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness"

I John 5:19

THE AUTHORITY AND VICTORY OF CHRIST OVER SATAN..

Jesus is Lord over all authorities. He is the supreme commander in both the natural as well as the supernatural realms. Every authority in heaven and on earth and below the earth is subject to Him, through his vicarious death on Calvary.

The scripture describes Jesus as

"The image of the invisible God, the first born of every creature. For by him all things were created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers, all things were created by him and for him. And he is before all things and by him all things consist."

Col 1:15 – 17

The church need to recognize the authority of Jesus Christ over all creation. Believers must

also recognize this authority over all powers, dominions, kingdoms and authorities, visible, in

order to be able to deal with the powers of darkness, successfully in deliverance ministry.

In Colossians chapter two the believer is admonished thus

"As ye have therefore received Christ Jesus the Lord, so walk ye in him; rooted and built up in him, and established in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving"

Col. 2:6,7

There is a warning, however, to the believer to be careful and beware of religiosity or traditionalism, doctrines of demons or philosophy of men as substitute for worship of God.

"Beware lest any man spoil you through philosophy and vain deceit, after the tradition of men, after rudiments of the world, and not after Christ"

Col. 2:8,9

These practices and beliefs will deprive the believer of the knowledge of the highest authority

that is vested in Christ Jesus. The scripture says:

"For in Him (Christ Jesus) dwelleth all the fullness of the Godhead bodily. And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principalities and power"

Col. 2:9,10

It is only on the recognition and application of this authority in Christ that we have control over the power of darkness. It is this authority that enable us deal with the evil spirits. As the scripture says this about Jesus authority:

> "Who being in the form of God, thought it's not robbery to be equal with God: but made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men: and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross."
>
> *Phil. 2:6-8*

It is through this vicarious death that He wrested the power from the devil and his host of hell.

> *"Wherefore God also hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name; that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven, and things on earth, and things under the earth; and that every tongue should confess that Jesus Christ is Lord to the glory of God the father".*
>
> *Phil. 2:9-11*

Satan and his cohorts and host of depraved angels are therefore subject to the authority of Jesus through his death and resurrection. Jesus had victory over the evil supernaturalism of this power of darkness and gave us this authority to deal with these powers. The scripture says that on the cross

> *"Blotting out the handwriting of ordinances that was against us, which was contrary to us, and took it out of the way, nailing it to his cross; and having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it"*
>
> *Col. 2:14,15*

It is on the basis of this authority and victory over Satan on the cross of Calvary that the church and believers alike are able to exercise deliverance.

After his death on Calvary Jesus went into hell and took power, authority and the key of death and hell from the devil. The scripture says:

> *"Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil"*
>
> *Heb. 2:14*

> *"Wherefore he saith, when he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive and gave gifts unto men. Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth. He that descended is the same also that ascended far above all heavens that he might fill all things"*
>
> Eph. 4:8-10

Jesus was able to proclaim

> "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord, which is, and which was, and which is to come, the Almighty"
>
> *Rev. 1:8*

In Verse 18 he affirms:

"I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death."

Rev. 1:18

In Mathew chapter 28 we learn:

"And Jesus came and spake unto them, saying, all power is given unto me in heaven and on earth."

Matt. 28:18

This authority he transferred to all believers as he tells us:

"Go therefore, and teach all nations, baptizing them in the name of the father, and of the son, and of the Holy Ghost. Teaching them to observe (obey) all things whatsoever I have commanded you: and lo, I am with you always, even unto the end of the world. Amen."

Matt. 28:19

YOUR AUTHORITY

When Jesus was preparing the first twelve to proclaim the gospel of the kingdom of God to heal the sick and deliver the oppressed he knew that demonic powers will kick against them so He specifically gave them power and authority, over demons.

Notice how He equipped his disciples for the ministry:

"Then He called His twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. And He sent them to preach the kingdom of God, and to heal the sick."

Luke 9:1,2

Later Jesus sent out 70 of His followers or believers on a similar mission, and they returned with joy saying:

"Lord, even the demons are subject to us in your name."

Luke 10:17

These missionaries were spiritually aware in time enough to know that demons existed and that they constitute forces to be reckoned with in their ministry. Jesus' followers had been eyewitnesses as the evil spirit opposed their master, and they probably anticipated the same treatment. Perhaps they even started out on their missions with pangs of fear and doubt about encountering demonic resistance. But they were also conscious of their authority over these nefarious forces. They came back astonished at the victory they experienced over evil spirits.

WHAT YOU MUST KNOW

The scripture says:

"My people are destroyed for lack of knowledge: because thou hast rejected knowledge, I will also reject thee, that thou shalt be no priest to me: seeing thou hast forgotten the law of thy God, I will also forget thy children."

Hosea 4:6

In deliverance the knowledge of the truth is essential. We need to know the spiritual realities in spiritual warfare, especially concerning:

(I) Satan And His Scheme, so we are commanded to:

"*Put on the whole Armour of God that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities,*

against powers, against the rulers of darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places"

Eph. 6:11,12

(II) The Kingdom Of Darkness and our deliverance from this power

"Who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the kingdom of his dear son"

Col 1:13

(III) The World Is Under The Power Of Satan

"And we know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness"

I John 5:19

We need to know Christ triumph over Satan

(IV) Christ Purpose

"He that committed sin is of the devil, for the devil sinneth from the beginning , for this purpose the son of God was manifested that he might destroy the works of the devil"

1 John 3:8

Jesus destroyed the works of the devil on Calvary. He has already destroyed the works.

(VI) Christ Victory

"And having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a show of them openly, triumphing over them in it."

Col 2 : 15

We also must have the knowledge of the authority we have in Christ.

(VI) Authority To Bind

"And I will give unto thee the keys of the kingdom of heaven, and what so ever thou shall bind on earth shall be bound in heaven, and whatsoever thou shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven".

Matt: 16:19

Jesus has giving us the authority to bind and loose. We need to use it.

(VII) Authority To Trend Upon

"Behold I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall by any means hurt you".

Luke 10:19

Do you believe that you have power and authority over the enemy?

(VIII) Authority To Cast Out

"And these signs shall follow them that believe; in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues."

Marks16:17

Every believer has this authority potentially at new birth. But he must be aware and put it to use. Consciousness and use of this power is essential.
We must recognize the weapons of our welfare, and put them to use.

(IX) Prayer And Fasting

"And he said unto them, this land can come in nothing but in prayer and fasting".

Mark 9:29

Prayer and fasting are powerful weapons in deliverance ministry.

(X) Praise

"And when he had consulted with the people he appointed singers unto the lord, and that showed praise the beauty of his holiness, as they went out before the army and to say, praise the lord, for his mercy endureth forever. And when they began to sing and praise, the Lord set ambushment against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten.

2 Chron. 20:21,22

(XI) The Name Of Jesus

"That at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, of things in heaven ,and things on earth ,and things under the earth."

Phil. 2:10

(XII) The Word Of God.

"And take the helmet of salvation , and the sword of the spirit , which is the word of God."

Eph 6:17

(XIII) The Blood Of Jesus

"And they overcame him by the blood of the lamb, and by the word of their testimony; and they loved not their lives unto death."

Rev.12:11

THINGS WE MUST DO.

The blood of Jesus Christ and our testimony with our faith are powerful weapons for deliverance.
Apart from the things we must know in deliverance there are things we must do also to be effective in the ministry. Knowing is not enough, we must also do certain things to be able to exercise our authority over the power of darkness.
James admonishes us:

"But be yea doers of the word, and not hearers only deceiving your own selves.
James 1:22

(I) Submit To God.

"Submit yourselves therefore to God, resist the devil and he will flee away from you".

James4:17

If you not submit yourself to God the highest authority, how do you want the devil or his demons to submit to you and obey your commands?

(II) Confess All Known Sins. The Bible says:

"Confess your faults one to another and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much"
James 5:16

In Proverbs we also learn:

"He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and foresaketh them shall have mercy"
Prov. 28:13

The Psalmist tells us:

"If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear me."
Psalm 66:18

The issue of sin and confession is very vital in the ministry of deliverance. We must deal with every known sin. We cannot continue in sin and expect God's grace to abound. As the scripture says clearly that he that committeth sin is of the devil.
Jesus says you cannot use the devil to cast out the devil.

(III) Fast And Pray

And Jesus said unto His disciples:

"This kind can come forth by nothing, but by prayer and fasting"
Mark 9:29

There are some very stubborn spirits that can only be dislodged by prayer and fasting.

(IV) Depend On The Holy Spirit

"How when he, the spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak: and he will shew you things to come"

John 16:13

Jesus ministry was empowered by the Holy Spirit. The scripture says that after fasting and prayer for forty days and forty nights, Jesus

"Returned in the power of the spirit into Galilee; and there went out a fame of him through all the region round about, and he taught in their synagogues, being glorified of all."

Luke 4:14,15

He was able to proclaim:

"The spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he hath anointed me to preach the gospel to the poor; he hath sent me to heal the brokenhearted, to preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised. To preach the acceptable year of the Lord."

Luke 4:18

He was able to charge his disciples before his ascension:

"But ye shall receive power, after that the Holy Ghost is come upon you: and ye shall be witnesses unto me both in Jerusalem, and in all Judea, and Samaria and unto the uttermost of the earth."

Acts 1:8

Power to minister deliverance comes through the Holy Ghost. Remember:

"...Not by might, not by power, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hosts."

Zechariah 4:6

(V) Know Your Scriptures

"Study to shows thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth"

2 Tim. 2:15

(VI) Be Willing To Give Time

"And the things that thou hast heard of me among many witnesses, the same commit thou to faithful men, who shall be able to teach others also."

2 Tim. 2:2

(VII) Beware Of Spiritual Pride

"Not a novice, lest being lifted up with pride he fall into the condemnation of the devil"

I Tim. 3:6

Spiritual pride is a snare by the devil to make ministers fall. We must beware.

(VIII) Seek Prayer Support Of Other Believers. Jesus says:

"For where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them"

Matt. 18:20

"Again I say unto you, that if two of you shall agree on earth as touching anything that they shall ask, it shall be done for them of my father which is in heaven."

Matt. 18:19

<u>THINGS WE MUST NOT DO</u>

Apart from knowing what we must do in deliverance ministry there are some things we must not do. Here are a few things we must <u>NOT DO</u>

(I) Don't Rejoice That Spirits Are Subject To You

"Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you, but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven"

Luke 10:20

(II) Don't Do The Work Of The Lord With Ulterior Motives

"Not everyone that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my father which is in heaven"

Matt. 7:21

(III) Don't Meddle With The Spirits Unless You Have The Authority Of Christ. In Acts of Apostles We Learnt:

"And there were seven sons of one SCEVA, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded"

Acts 19:14-16

It is dangerous to meddle in the ministry of deliverance. "Curiosity kills the cat". Do not go

into the ministry for the fun of it.

(IV) Don't Seek For The Spirits

They will manifest when there is the presence of the Lord any way.

"When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, what have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not"

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

(LECTURE THIRTY-ONE)

PRAYER

THE ESSENCE OF THE VICTORIOUS CHRISTIAN LIFE

The essence of the Victorious Christian life is recognizing whom we are in Christ and live by the rule.

Victory at the altar hinges on the understanding who we are and the greatness of our heavenly Father. Our faith must be deeply rooted in what the Word of God says we are. (Rom. 1: 16 & 17). The foundational truth of your spiritual identity is:- God is your loving Father and you are His accepted child. Prayer is not a formula; it is the language of your relationship with God. Similarly, walking in the spirit is essentially a relationship with the indwelling spirit. The spirit walk can be seen in Gal. 5: 16-18; Rom. 8: 14

Understanding your identity in Christ is absolutely essential to your success at living the Christian life. How can we pray prayer that touches heaven? How can we be opened to the flow of the Holy Spirit upon our lives? How can we open the door of our hearts for the Holy Spirit to pray in us, with us and through us? How can we fellowship in truth and in the spirit with God the Father?

We must understand that a Christian is not simply a person who gets forgiveness, who gets to go to heaven, who gets the Holy Spirit, who gets a new nature. A Christian, in terms of our deepest identity is a saint, a spiritually born child of God, a divine masterpiece, a child of light, a citizen of heaven. Being born again transformed you into someone who didn't exist before. It's not what you do as a Christian that determines who you are; it's who you are that determines what you do; (2 Cor. 5: 17; Eph. 2: 10; I Peter 2: 9, 10; I John 3: 1, 2).

WHO ARE YOU?

***Consider the following*:-**

I am a new creation (2 Cor. 5: 17).
I am reconciled to God and am a minister of reconciliation. (2 Cor. 5:18,19)

I am a child of God (John 1: 12)
I am the light of the world (Matt. 5: 14)
I am the salt of the earth (Matt. 5: 13)
I am Christ's friend (John 15: 15)
I am chosen and appointed by Christ to bear His fruit (John15: 16)
I am enslaved to God (Rom. 6: 22)
I am a son of God; God is spiritually my Father (Rom.8: 14; 15; Gal.3: 26; 4: 6)
I am a joint heir with Christ, sharing His inheritance with Him (Rom. 8: 17)
I am a temple – a dwelling place of God, His spirit and His life dwells in me
(I Cor. 3: 16; 6: 19)

I am righteous and holy (Eph. 4: 24)
I am a prisoner of Christ (Eph. 3: 1; 4: 1)
I am a citizen of heaven, seated in heaven right now (Phil. 3: 20; Eph. 2: 6)
I am hidden with Christ in God (Gal. 3: 3)
I am an expression of the life of Christ because He is my life (Col. 3: 4)
I am a holy partaker of a heavenly calling because He is my life (Col. 3: 4)
I am a holy partaker of a heavenly calling (Heb. 3: 1)
I am a partaker of Christ; I share in His life (Heb. 3: 14)
I am a member of a chosen race, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a people for God's own possession (I Pet. 2: 9, 10)
I am an alien and stranger to this world in which I temporarily live (I Pet. 2: 11)
I am an enemy of the devil (I Pet. 5: 8)
I am a child of God and I will resemble Christ when He returns (I John 3: 1, 2)
I am born of God and the evil one – the devil- cannot touch me (I John 5: 18)

Because you are in Christ, every one of those characteristics is completely true of you. One of the greatest ways to help yourself grow into maturity in Christ is to continually remind yourself who you are in Him.

Understand your identity in Christ is absolutely essential to your success at living the Christian life. This knowledge leads to a deeper prayer life and inspires you to live a holy life.

We have studied the whole Armour of God in Ephesians 6: 13-18

- The girdle [belt] of truth
- The breastplate of righteousness
- The shoes of the preparation of the gospel of peace
- The shield of faith
- The helmet of salvation
- The sword of the spirit – the word [Greek rhema] of God
- All prayer

THE FINAL WEAPON: ALL PRAYER

With the sword you are limited by the length of your arm. But "All Prayer" is your intercontinental ballistic missile. By this kind of prayer you can reach across oceans and

continents and strike the forces of Satan wherever they are at work. You can even reach out against Satan's headquarters in the heavenlies.

But it takes discipline and maturity to learn to use such a powerful weapon.

*** **Prayer**

That God would burn each and every one of these traits into my consciousness in Jesus name,

Amen.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS
(LECTURE THIRTY-TWO)

THE VALUE OF PROBLEMS AND PRESSURES

Key thought:
The final judgment is not whether we have at every moment stood, but whether having done all we stand – P.T. Forsyth.

Introduction:
As Christians, problems will always come our way. As Christian leaders, we should not expect to live a problem-free Christian life. God allow problem in our lives so that we can grow in maturity in Him. The problems are designed according to where we are with Him and according to what we need to enable us to move on in Him. He will not allow a problem that we do not have the resources to handle to come to us.

Life is full of series of problems of which we can either learn from them or not, overcome them or not but what we end up becoming ourselves will be the result of the effect these problems have on our lives. Without the challenge that the problems brings to us, there will be no room for our faith to increase. Problems stretch our faith, because they take us beyond our known experience, enabling us to grow in God.

We should be able to live victoriously even in the face of any problem or difficulty that comes our way – I Cor. 15:57, just as Jesus did. In every problem that we go through in life God will be in them and He will help us to stay in His will by providing everything we need. We should not fear problems, but welcome them as our friends and as tools that will enable us to grow in God.

BIBLE WORDS FOR PROBLEM
To understand what the bible says about problems is to know the words used express some like temptations, trials, tribulations, hardships, and sufferings. These words can be defined in the following way:

- Temptation – translated from Greek word 'Peirasmos' in both the AV and NIV, and may be defined as ether trials designed to lead to wrong doing.
- Trials defined as testing or the putting to proof the quality of things: a burning, a refining or trials by fire, or being tried by suffering or temptation. These mainly test our endurance and patience.

- Tribulation translated from the Greek word 'thlipsis' and defined as great oppression, pressure, afflictions or miseries.
- Hardships translated from Greek word Kakopatheo and defined as suffering evil, hardness, affliction or trouble. These tend to be more severe sufferings or privations.
- Suffering – defined as undergoing, experiencing or being subject to pain, loss, grief, defeat, damage or punishment. It can also mean to permit to do, put up with, endure or tolerate.

Christian do not generally choose the words when discussing living in victory but the early church lived with these things as normal part of Christian life – Mt. 5:10-12, Acts 5:40-42, Rom. 8:17,18; 1 Cor. 4:10-16; 2 Cor. 1:3-11; 2 Cor. 6:3-10; 7:4-7, 11:23-33; Phil. 4:11-13; 1 Tim. 6:6-21; 2 Tim. 1:8-12; 2 Tim. 2:3, Heb. 10:32-39.

<u>THE BIBLE NEVER PROMISED AN EASY CHRISTIAN LIFE</u>

No Christian will grow to maturity in Christ if God did all the work for them. If God took all our problems from us and dealt with them Himself, and made all our decisions for us, spoon-fed us, protected us from every difficulty, we would never mature in Him. God wants Christians, especially leaders, to mature to the point where they are not knocked flat by even the most mountain – sized problems.

The bible clearly shows that life on earth is not going to be easy for the Christians – Phil. 1:29. We need to learn on God, rely on Him, be open to and receive counsel and empowering of the Holy Spirit, but never run away or give up. God has always got what it takes to enable us to overcome even the most difficult of our problem. If we look to Him in the midst of our trouble, He will be there and he will show us what to do. Rom. 5:3,4, 2 Cor. 4:7-10,17; James 1:2-5,12, I Pet. 1:6,7, 4:12-16,19.

<u>As Christian, How Should We Define Problem</u>

Oxford Dictionary defines problems as doubtful or difficult questions or things that are hard to understand whereas the Greek word 'Proballein – Pro means forward & ballein means to throw, means a thing thrown or put forward. God wants us as Christians to see problem as a positive thing, doors to answers, things that get us moving forward instead of staying where we are they may be difficult, even suffer due to them, but having overcome or learned from them, we will have moved on in God for without problem we would get no-where in God.

<u>The Three Sources Of Problems For The Christian</u>

- **God**

  Christians often attribute problems to the enemy when in reality the source of the problem is God. He is giving us an opportunity to grow in Him and be more like His son, Jesus, he has chosen us for His glory and not for our comfort. We should trust God and put our confidence in Him not what the problem or difficulty we face. Rom. 8:28-30.

- **Body and soul**

  There is a battle going on within us as Christian, between our old way of thinking and acting, and that which God has done and is continuing to do in our lives. To

overcome we need to yield our bodies and minds into God's hands through self-discipline, self-awareness and a will that has God on the throne. I Cor. 9:24-27, Rom. 12:1,2, Eph. 4:22-24,

To live in victory in this area, we should
- Never tell God what to do but rather obey Him
- Do not only believe that the word of God is infallible but obey it
- Know and live in who we are in Christ, and do not deny problems and suffering as being part of Christian life.

- Do not allow other people to do our thinking or decision making for us when we are supposed to do it by ourselves because this will cause immaturity and weak Christian life.

- **Opposition**

Some problems come from the enemy, we need to recognize, resist and reject them by going into spiritual battle against them as we seek to carry out God's will. Satan and his demonic hosts are the main targets in this battle and be guarded (Job 1 & 2; Lk. 22:31-34) Satan will try to destroy us with problems, but remember that God is in control and will not allow us to be overburdened as we look to Him and be submissive to Him. Jere, 4:7; I Pet. 5:8-10.

Twelve Reasons Why Problems are Positive Things

- They reveal the depths of our maturity in God, where we are and areas that we need to improve
- Show us the true value of life – that which is important and less important
- Create self-awareness in terms of who we are, our character, strengths and weaknesses
- Develop spiritual perseverance – to overcome problem press on and do not give up
- Build our sanctity to and sympathy with other people and their needs for we learn by experience
- Refine and polish our gift and capabilities – when problem are handled in God's ways, it knocks off your rough edges and drives out the rubbish in our lives.
- Develop our confidence in God rather than ourselves. Learn to trust God who always reproves faithful.
- Enlarge our capacity in God and enable our faith in Him to grow
- Test our securities i.e. teach us that we need to rely on God and depend on Him.
- Stimulate us and prevent complacency.
- Enable creativity and help us to think and develop new ideas and effective ways of doing things.
- Develop wisdom, because we learn what God do in our situation, if we wait on Him, rather than immediately reacting to our problems.

God Wants Us to Grow Up

God is our father and we are His children. In the beginning of our Christian life, He tends to protect and spoon-feed us because He knows we need it. He does not want us to remain in this place of immaturity in Him Heb. 5:11-14, but want us to grow up. Therefore, He presents us with challenges and problems appropriate to our level of growth in Him and gives us room to

learn by experience. He allows us to make decisions and even make mistakes. He attempts to instruct, correct and discipline us on the way, to teach us the boundaries of safety, keep us on the right path and stop us doing the wrong thing or that maybe damaging to us but he does not shield us from the problems. Heb. 12:11-13.
God will not allow problems that are beyond us to come our way. I Cor. 10:13. The bigger the problem He brings our way, the greater the confidence and trust He has in us. If God shielded us from every Problem and intervened before we encounter any difficulty, we would never grow into maturity in Him.

Problems Help Us to Mature in Christ
God teaches us by same hands on experience. The effective way of learning is to present a problem and then let those our want to train work out the answer to it.
God uses problem setting as one of His main methods to move us on in Him. Ground rules are found in His word and he has promised to provide anything else we may need. 2 Pet. 1:3. God given problems will take in account our level of maturity in him and what we can cope with, and they will always be solved if we tackle them in His way.
As Christians, we need to see problems as our friends and teachers or handles to overcome in order to grow into maturity in God. Mark 11:22,23, they can be God's way of stretching our capacity to increase in faith

Problems Helps us to Develop Spiritual Muscle
Problems can be thought of as the muscle building tools of our Christian life that helps us to live a life that is always growing and developing and dependent on God. God, by presenting us with challenges that we can only tackle with His help, is encouraging us to only do His will. He is helping us to live a disciplined Christian life so as to be victorious, successful and fruitful in Him.

Four Problem Solving Steps
These are four steps involved in responding to problems in God's way:

- Recognize that you are confronting a problem. We should never pretend as if there is no problem before us, when in reality one is staring us in the face and begging to be dealt with.
- Receive the problem or reject it according to your discernment of the source of the problem and what God's will is in this particular situation
- Respond to the problem positively and wisely, using the accompanying pressures to motivate you to see the restitution of the problem.
- Release the problem once you have appropriated the answer to it.

We Need To Harness The Pressure Accompanying Problems.
The dictionary define pressure as 'one body exerting a continuous force upon or against another that is in contact with it, or a constrain influence or an affliction, oppression, coercion, persuasion, trouble or embarrassment. Another definition is that which comes upon us as a result of confronting problem. Problem if looked at in this way can be a positive thing, as long as it is handled correctly.

Every time we confront a problem, there will be a certain amount of pressure placed upon us which will depend on the size and nature of the problem and our ability to handle it. We must know how to harness the pressure in order to motivate us to resolve the problem. Christians and

especially Christian leaders, need to be able to deal with pressure in increasing amounts in order to grow in maturity in Christ and to do the work which God has set for us to do.

We Must Not React To Problems

Many Christians simply react to a problem or the pressure associated with it and so rush into action or into decision making. People who can never say 'no' to requests made of them tend to suffer from this. God would rather want that we wait and come to him, seeking his counsel before we try to tackle any problem so that he can show us the source of the problem and to reveal His will in the situation.

What To Do Once Problems Are Resolved In God

Once problem has been resolved, it is important that we release it. Christians sometimes try to hold onto a problem already resolved and refuse to give it up and therefore step outside of God's will into sin.

EQUIPPING THE SAINTS

(LECTURE THIRTY-THREE)

MINISTERING DELIVERANCE

Memory Verse: *Luke 10:19*

"Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you."

Key Thought:*John 8: 36*

"If the son therefore shall make you free, ye are free indeed."

INTRODUCTION

Deliverance is the last battleground to complete freedom of the Christian after salvation. The battle is the greatest and Satan will fight the hardest against this ministry. In ministering deliverance you are fighting God's battle.

The benefits far outweigh having to go through the battle. You cannot afford not to take your side on God's side to fight against the enemy of God the devil and his host of wicked spirits.

You will learn things about the spiritual world that cannot be learnt in any other way than being involved in deliverance. You will see many signs and wonders and miracles performed by the word of God. You will see people's lives transformed and changed for the better. You will help yourself, your family as you are helping others.

The Gospel of Jesus Christ is all inclusive of preaching, healing and deliverance.

"Then he called his twelve disciples together, and gave them power and authority over all devils, and to cure diseases. And he sent them to preach the Kingdom of God and to heal the sick."

Luke 9: 1,2.

Many cannot get healed without deliverance. And many cannot get delivered without the preaching of the Gospel of the Kingdom. The scripture say:

"For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power."

I Cor. 4:20

You will see many delivered and miraculously healed by the Lord through the power in the Word.

TYPES OF DELIVERANCE

(i) INDIVIDUAL

This is a personal ministration to an individual. It is a one-on-one confrontation with the forces of evil. It is the most successful but the most time-consuming. You can get very personal about a person's sins and deal with these sins in a Godly manner. An

effective individual deliverance can easily take two to three hours or even more. If you are willing to take the time with people, you will see positive results and many signs; wonders and miracles will surely take place in their lives.

(ii) <u>SMALL GROUP</u>

This is a relatively personal ministry to a small group of people such as husband and wife, parents and children, concerned persons bringing another for deliverance or small group sitting in a circle.

(iii) <u>LARGE GROUP</u>

This is a mass ministration to a large group of people such as a prayer group, Church congregations, group meetings or any other type of large audience. There is no limit to the number of people you can cast demons out of at the same time by the hearing of your voice. The Bible says that the casting out of demons is a miracle.

Mass deliverance is simply deliverance for everyone that can hear your voice. You can use this for your family or Church. There is nothing mysterious about deliverance. You are only taking your exalted position in Christ in the heavenly places;…

The scripture says:

"But God, who is rich in mercy for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead in sins hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved) and hath raised us up together, and made us sit together in heavenly place in Christ Jesus: that in the ages to come he might show the exceeding riches of his grace, in his kindness towards us, through Christ Jesus."

Ephesians 2: 4-7

…And proclaiming the accomplished work of salvation, redemption and deliverance by Christ on Calvary.

And according to the scripture:

"Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light: who hath delivered us from the power of darkness, and hath translated us into the Kingdom of his dear son."

Colossians 1: 12, 13.

THE DELIVERANCE CANDIDATE

This is the person who needs deliverance.

He or she must:

(i) **Be Born Again**:- someone who knows and has accepted Jesus Christ as personal Lord and Saviour.

(ii) **Be willing to be delivered**:- For anyone to receive deliverance and remain free from demon control or influence, he or she must exercise his or her WILL and desperately want to be free.

(iii) **Demonstrate a willingness to follow Jesus**.

(iv) **Be an active participant in a local Church**:- She/he must belong and regularly participate in Christian Fellowship.

(v) **Live in a suitable environment**:- Deliverance sometimes fails if a person is not living in a spiritually suitable environment. He or she may be living in a sinful environment or is unable to control the spiritual activities of his environment.

PRELIMINARY INVESTIGATIONS

1. <u>History of the Person</u>

(a) Family history up to the fourth generation (Exodus 20: 4-6).
(b) Personal data from birth to date. Let the individual narrate his/her story.
(c) Dream life and history of dream types and what they reveal.
(d) If need be let the person fill a comprehensive form or deliverance questionnaire if this is available, which should include a comprehensive history of the family background and personal spiritual exposure which should include the following:

(i) Religion – Church denomination attended in the past, herbalist or native doctors consulted, occultic prayer houses visited; secret society membership. Participation in cults activities or consultation with psychic or occult powers.

(ii) History of peculiar dreams such as sex in dreams, swimming, flying and being pursued by masquerades, animals or being arrested or detained, confined or jailed; visits to market places or to old villages or home towns; writing examinations and not completing; seeing dead people; eating in dreams; meeting with strange people; attending marriages or naming ceremonies; being pregnant; giving birth, carrying or breastfeeding babies; etc.

(iii) Strange personal phenomena in dream or real life such as walking naked or barefooted; climbing hills or mountains without getting to the top.

(iv) Emotional instability as aggression, anger, rage, hatred, unforgiveness, bitterness and sexual perversion in the physical.

COUNSELLING SESSION

There should be a pre-deliverance counselling session and Bible teaching before the deliverance session to:

(i) Ensure the person is born again or else lead him/her to Christ because of possibility of relapse (Matthew 12: 43-45).

(ii) Counsel the person with scriptures on the relevance of the death and resurrection of our Lord Jesus Christ and the importance of the accomplished work on Calvary. Allow the Holy Ghost to work through the Word of knowledge and wisdom regarding appropriate scripture.
(iii) Ensure that person repents from occult activities.
(iv) Check areas of forgiveness with particular relevance to parents, relatives, spouses etc.
(v) Ensure they honour their parents.
(vi) Ensure they have renounced all sexual sin, including abortion, adultery, etc.
(vii) Ensure that any occultic activity on part of parent and ancestors has been renounced and repented from. They should also forgive those people.
(viii) Ensure that their house are cleansed
(ix) Ensure that they have renounced all forms of unbelief and made Jesus their Lord and Saviour.
(x) Ensure they are truly repentant.

CONFESSION OF SIN

There should be proper confession of sin and repentance according to the scripture:

"If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then I will hear from heaven, and I will forgive their sin and will heal their land."

2 Chronicles 7: 14

PRAISE AND WORSHIP

A powerful tool used in deliverance is praise and worship.
As we praise God the Spirit of God comes down and drives out demon spirits.
The scripture says:

"But you are holy who inhabit the praises of Israel."

Psalm 22: 3

Get the person or persons join the praise and worship for a great number of times so as to enter deep into their sub consciousness or spirit consciousness, and dislodge the demons.

DELIVERANCE TEAM

It is advisable to work as a team.
- Team guarantees that all responsibilities are not on one person.
- Only mature Christians who know the Word of God and understand their authority in Christ should be on the team.
- The team must demonstrate clean love for Jesus and for one another.

Every Team member must be fully submissive. All team members must submit to the authority of the Team Leader and to God. No one should be belligerent, pushy, argumentative or willful. Demons can quickly spot those are not under authority and will use such people to split teams

cohesiveness. Team should operate under a team leader, one who has anointing for the ministry, mature and humble.

There should be agreement. A powerful tool for deliverance is for the team praying to agree for that deliverance. We have authority of the Word in this respect:

> "Most assuredly, I say to you, whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven."
>
> *"Again I say to you that if two of you agree on earth concerning anything that they ask, it will be done for them by my Father in heaven."*
>
> *"For where two or three are gathered together in my name, I am there in the midst of them."*
>
> *Matthew 18: 18-20*

This is the Biblical power and authority of the team working in one accord. The team must absolutely harmonize in the spirit and totally agree for the person's deliverance. As the principal demon senses that there is agreement and obedience to the Word of God, he will lose his grip and take with him other subordinate demons.
There must be total submission to the Word of God and complete agreement in the spirit before deliverance will be accomplished. Team members should be girded by the following:

BIBLICAL BALANCE

As much as possible, Biblical balance in each team member is a goal. Each member should understand that this is only one part of being a Christian.

SPIRITUAL COMPATIBILITY

The team should be spiritually compatible. Avoid any one present who are not in harmony with another on the team. Team harmony is extremely important if you are going to have victory over the demons.

FLOW TOGETHER IN PRAISE AND WORSHIP

The team should learn to flow together in praise and worship before beginning to bind and cast out demons. Praise and worship bonds believers together in a powerful way. If team flow absolutely together in a powerful way in praise and worship, they will move in harmony during the deliverance ministration.

FREEDOM FROM SIN

Each member must be free from known sin. Total honesty among team members about known and unconfessed sin is essential. Some demons are clever in picking out a team member who is in sin or rebellious. Often they move themselves to the sinful team member.

Demons have been known to leave a demonized person and enter one of the deliverance ministers. This can only happen when there is an open doorway of sin.

SPIRITUAL COVERING

Each team member must claim a total spiritual covering over his or her home and family as well as his own person before proceeding.

Spiritual covering means saying aloud to God, the devil and yourself, that you are placing our God-given, priestly authority over yourself, your family, your house, your job, animals, properties, finances, ministry and everything belonging to you, and your loved ones. Declare to the demonic world that all you own and do is off limit to the host of hell. Command the demonic world not to touch anything you have under your covering.

Plead the Blood of Jesus over yourself and all that concerns you. Although we already live, move, eat, sleep, walk and continually abide under the blood. But declaring it loud and clear with a conviction will help further.

BLOCKAGES TO THE ANOINTING

Any form of involvement in occultic activity such as horoscope, hypnotism etc., will block the anointing and quench the power of the Holy Spirit as another spirit is resting upon the person. You must totally renounce all occult involvement.

NO SPECTATOR

There should be no spectators present during the deliverance ministration. No one other than the selected team should be present during the deliverance session.

WOMAN ON DELIVERANCE TEAM

If the demonized is a woman, a woman must be on the deliverance team. In fact most, if not all, of the team members should be women. Demon is very aware of human sexuality and will not hesitate to use their knowledge to embarrass or compromise the team members. People sometimes confess sin during deliverance, confessing sexual sin is often more difficult when members of the opposite sex are present in the team.

WEAPONS FOR DELIVERANCE

References: 2 Corinthians 10:4 & 5; I Cor. 4:20; Ephesians 6:10-17; Matthew 18:18-20

1. Word of God – Matt. 4:1-11; Mark 11:23; John 1:1-5
2. Name of Jesus – John 14:12-16; Philippians 2:9-11
3. Blood of Jesus – Revelation 12:11
4. Fire of the Lord – Psalm 53:1-5; Ps. 11:6; Hebrews 12:25-29
5. Praise and worship – Isaiah 16:23

PULL DOWN STRONGHOLDS

(i) Binding and losing prayer – Matt. 18:18; Mark 3:27
(ii) Severing every links and covenants
(iii) Declaration of freedom to person's spirit, soul and body – Zech. 3:1; I Thess. 5:23
(iv) Taking authority over person's spirit, soul and body and placing same under the lordship of Jesus Christ – Philippians 2:9-11

LISTEN TO THE HOLY SPIRIT

During the process of prayer and deliverance be sensitive and listen to the voice and counsel of the Holy Spirit for discernment and further revelations as to:

(i) names and numbers of demons and evil spirits present

(ii) what they do
(iii) what part of the body they occupy.
(iv) deal with them accordingly

BELITTLE THE DEMONS

Rain spiritual abuses on them. Insult them. Demons are proud personalities. Therefore depreciate them.

HOLY COMMUNION

You may administer the Holy Communion if the Holy Spirit so direct.

ANOINTING OIL

You may use anointing oil if the Holy Spirit leads.

DIALOGUE

It is sometimes possible to have a dialogue with the demons if the Holy Spirit gives you word in season (Mark 5:4-13). Note that they are liars. DO NOT rely on the information they supply. Depend on the leading of the Holy Spirit.

BINDING

Bind the demons in the name of Jesus. Call them by name. Example, spirit of fear; spirit of failure; spirit of sexual immorality; incubus spirit; succubus spirit; spirit of death; water spirit; etc.

DO NOT bind Satan or Lucifer. The Bible says resist him in the name of Jesus and command him to flee (James 4:7) (Rev. 20:1-3)

CAST OUT

Cast out the demons. Command them to lose their hold over the person and direct them to the arid, uninhabited places – the wilderness.

DO NOT direct them to the ABYSS or bottomless pit. The bottomless pit or Abyss has not yet been opened. (Rev. 20:1) The abyss is same as the bottomless pit or Abusso. It is not yet time to send the demons there (Matthew 8:29) DO NOT torment them. It is not yet time to do that. Leave that to the judgement day.

- Forbid them returning again
- Restrain or command them not to hurt the person
- Forbid them from re-grouping or reinforcing themselves against the person.

MANIFESTATIONS DURING DELIVERANCE

Various manifestations may take place during deliverance. Some are mild and some are wild. These manifestations DO NOT indicate effectiveness of deliverance or lack of whether the

person just yawn away the demon gently, or quietly; or roar and fall and roll on the floor like a monster, serpent, python, or get violent, it is the same just let the demons go out.

NOTE that Satan often take the form of a serpent and it is not uncommon to have a hissing sound come out of the person's mouth as the demon begins to leave. On some occasion a

demon may be heard hissing from other parts of the person's body such as the fingers, the toes or waist. Quite frequently I have found that the demons are in the Saliva and the Holy Spirit encourages me to have the person spit out. In other manifestations the tongue often goes in and out like a snakes tongue. Sometimes the tongue just protrudes from the mouth.

(i) In case of demons of sexual uncleanness it is quite common for white foam to come out of the person's mouth. I have seen it come out by the bucketful. These are not demons but are the nests in which the demons lived.
(ii) Demons of fear frequently sob or whisper, and lying and hatred demons often make a loud noise like a roar.
(iii) The demon of smoking seems to come out with a cough or a gasp. Demons often use the person's voice and you can quite hear that the voice has changed. It will frequently become more highly pitched but is distinctly different from the person's voice.
(iv) Demons will sometimes give their names and when commanded to do so, I have heard them speak out names of hatred, bitterness, envy, jealousy, fear, suicide, adultery, fornication, witchcraft, death, etc.
(v) Demons of violence can be manifested by the person showing supernatural strength. Fingers sometimes become twisted and people will complain of tingling in them.
(vi) Masturbation is sometimes manifested by the movement of the fingers.
(vii) Sometimes blood comes out of the mouth as demons tear the flesh as they leave.
(viii) Many times, when demons are leaving, there is a strong Sulphur-like or spoilt egg smell, which is most unpleasant. This is the opposite of the pleasant fragrance of the Holy Spirit, which is often manifested when we are praising God.
(ix) The demons of oppression may not make any specific sound when leaving but as rule the person feels lighter and they will often say: "I fell lighter, something have gone out of me".

Here are some manifestations during deliverance:

1. **BAD ODOUR**
   It may be familiar or unfamiliar but could be very offensive. It lingers on and disappears.

2. **DEATH (Mark 9:26)**
   Demons may manifest and cause a person to die during deliverance. DO NOT panic. What to do –
   (a) Enter your highly exalted position in Christ (Eph. 2:6)
   (b) Act from the unfailing position (I Peter 2:9)
   (c) Command life to come back and bind the demon or spirit of death and cast it out into the wilderness and forbid its return into that body or any other body.

Spirit of death often manifests when the eye lid hang open, the eyeballs rolled up into the head and the body stiff and motionless, the limbs hanging loose and drooping. These are the indications of the presence of the spirit of death.

3. **WRATH**
Face may be twisted or distorted and show anger, defiance, pride or disdain or other negative emotions. These are the manifestations of powerful,
stubborn, and rebellious spirits.

4. **WITCHCRAFT, SUICIDE, LUST OR MURDER.**
Hands wiggle, clenched, may grow numb and sometimes shake. Fingers get very stiff and elongated.

5 **PAINS**
Cramps may be felt at various parts of the body during the deliverance ministration.

6. **SPIRIT OF PRIDE**
This spirit can manifest itself by the persons standing or sitting in a very erect position and folding their arms across the chest. This often indicates the spirit calling itself self-importance. It may show itself by standing stiff like an army officer saluting the flag or other stiff and starch manners.

7. **ADULTERY, LUST, FORNICATION, SEXUAL IMMORALITY**

Swaging the hips, gyrating of body, sex motion and sometimes dancing

8. **SPEAKING IN TONGUES**
Spirit of error, contrary or familiar spirits may manifest by speaking false tongue. It could be hard or soft. These indicates the presence of the Spirit of deceit. Command the demon to shut up.

9. **VIOLENCE**
Presence of the spirit of violence may show itself by multitude manifestation such as kicking, jumping, bowing, fighting, struggling and resisting attempts to calm down. May develop extra ordinary power.
DO NOT attempt to struggle physically with the person. Assume your exalted position in Christ and command spirits to be calm and not to hurt the person. Bind the spirits and order them to leave at once in the name of Jesus Christ. Release fire from heaven (Mark 5:1-5) upon the person from the crown of the head to the sole of the feet to cleans him/her of all violent spirit, satanic properties and witchcraft deposits.

10. **THREATS**
Presence of very noisy wicked talkative spirit – spirits of gossiping, murmuring and grumbling – using victim's voice at will against the victim's will. Often speaks tongue. It is an attempt by demons to curse you the deliverance minister or some members of the team and render you ineffective spiritually or mentally.

This is why some people fall into grievous sins, errors, dangers, damages, sickness or troubles often while ministering deliverance to others.
COMMAND demons to shut up. BREAK and REVERSE all curses. Send the curses to the demons and not to person under deliverance. (Ps. 109:17)

Demons may speak defiantly threatening to

(i) Kill their victim if you insist on deliverance
(ii) Come back after being cast out
(iii) Having the deliverance worker
(iv) Reveal or tell everybody the particular deliverance workers past sin to make him or her a laughing stock of the public

NOTE: These are empty threats. Demons don't really carry them out.

- their much talking is Satan's strategy to sidetrack you from the deliverance ministration or to discourage you (2 Cor. 2:11)
- tell you lies to confuse you
- delay the deliverance
- see if you will fear their threats of exposing your past sins to everybody and then agree to reach a compromise or get into peace talks with them.

NEVER COMPROMISE

If you have any hidden sin confesses them before ministering deliverance.

HOW DEMONS GET OUT.

Demons are spirits. Evil spirits. They are like air. Nobody can see them. There are some signs to watch out for their leaving or escaping.

THE EXITS

(i) Each time a demon is commanded to get out it usually goes out through the NOSE OR MOUTH.
(ii) Sometimes it may leave through the EYES or via any of the human organs.

Here are some ways of knowing or escaping through

(a) The Mouth
By crying, loud shout, yawning, coughing, belching, giggling, spitting, frothing, foaming, moaning, roaring, shrieking, vomiting, laughing, choking, sighing or groaning.

(b) The Nose
Deep noisy breathing, exhalation, sneezing, blowing the nose as in sinusitis or nasal drainage.

(c) The Eyes
Shedding tears.

(d) Other Parts
Sweating profusely; gassing (effluvium), excreting, offensive odour, profuse urination.

NOTE

1. While praying for the individual do not allow them cross their hands or legs. It is a kind of spiritual block to your prayers.

2. The word of God is like a hammer that breaketh the rocks to pieces (Jere. 23:29). Sometimes stubborn demons will require spiritual knock with the word – as the spirit gives utterance.

3. You may give spiritual anesthesia – by praying into the ears of the individual as the spirit leads.

4. Gift of discernment of spirits could operate by touching. Demons are known to occupy some specific parts of the body. So by identifying and touching those parts, one could hasten the brother's or sister's deliverance. In performing deliverance if you fail to touch that particular part of the body the demons might decide to remain there. Release fire with you touch.

5. Most demons want to leave the body through the natural orifices – mouth, nose, ear, anus, genital organs. We therefore spiritually close all other entrances and excepts the mouth and order the demon out through the mouth. This expulsion is usually accompanied by vomiting. The vomit will include other things, thick mucus materials, altered blood, physical objects like pins, razor blade, stone, fresh green leaves, etc. Some other times the demons leave by yawing, especially those involved with derangement or mental problems.

6. Sometimes exhibit violent fits (Mark 9:20,26) which might require some restraint to avoid physical injuries on the individual – YOU SHOULD COMMAND THE DEMONS NOT TO HURT THE PERSON.

7. Impersonating demons usually bear the same name as the individual being ministered to. Be careful to discern them or else they will pretend to behave like the person and this might lead to re-demonization. They seem to be door openers and so if you send all other demons out and leave them behind the whole exercise would have been a wasted effort.
8. When ministering deliverance advice the person not to talk or say amen to prayers or singsongs with you during ministration, unless you order him or her to do so.

9. Religious demons can easily call the name of Jesus or say Jesus Christ is Lord (I John 4:1-3). They can speak in tongues, dance, sing Church songs and choruses and perform some worship rituals. Be careful to discern them and cast them out or else they will hinder the spiritual growth of the individual. Religious demons are very dangerous and difficult to deal with. They are very sly.

REHABILITATION

1. By The Fellowship/Brethren: the person delivered must:
    (a) Be loved (I Cor. 13:4-7) by the brethren.
    (b) Not be mocked or called names after demons cast out
    (c) Be given free hands of fellowship and the brethren should:
        - not run away from them even if demons of witchcraft are cast out of them

- not look down on them as being less spiritual

2. The Individual delivered must be determined to:
   - (i) Live a holy life hereafter (Matt. 12:43-45, John 5:14)
   - (ii) Keep away from all occultic materials, chains, pendants, amulets, candles (Acts 19:19)
   - (iii) Avoid all old & bad habits – smoking, drinking, flirting (Rom. 6:11-13, I Peter 1:13-15; I John 3:8)
   - (iv) Confess to deliverance (Rom. 1:9-10) so that the devil will not hold him/her often to ransom (Rev. 12:10)
   - ***(v)*** Keep away from the state of fear and depression for a long time from what will bring fear and torment back to him/her (2 Tim 1:7; I John 4:18)
   - ***(vi)*** Study the Bible diligently daily (2 Tim. 2:15) so that his/her mind will be relived (2 Cor. 2:16; Col 3:10; Eph. 4:22; Rom. 12:2).